

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2021 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

<https://archive.org/details/bookmark5356unse>

FOR USE ONLY IN
THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLECTION

UNIVERSITY OF N.C. AT CHAPEL HILL



00054726180

The Bookmark

53

LIBRARY'S THREE-MILLIONTH VOLUME

DORIS BETTS

MARSHALL BULLOCK

LUCIA A. CIAPPONI

LEWIS LEARY

ELIZABETH SEWELL

PHILLIP A. SNYDER

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

CHAPEL HILL

The Bookmark

The Bookmark 53

Published by The University Library and
The Friends of the Library
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

©1985 by
The Friends of the Library and
The University Library at
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

All Rights Reserved

ISSN 0006-7393

Contents

THE LIBRARY'S THREE-MILLIONTH VOLUME	1
DORIS BETTS	
Southern Writers and the Bible	3
ELIZABETH SEWELL	
The Library as Allegory	13
LUCIA A. CIAPPONI	
The <i>Hypnerotomachia Poliphili</i> in the Rare Book Collection	21
LEWIS LEARY	
Parson Weems Visits the University	29
MARSHALL BULLOCK	
A Portrait of Richard Bennehan	35
PHILLIP A. SNYDER	
Bernard Shaw's Constable Correspondence	39
Collections and Research	47
Contributors	51
The Friends of the Library	53

The Library's Three-Millionth Volume

*Presented by The John Wesley and Anna Hodgkin Hanes Foundation
for the Study of the Origin and Development of the Book*

Only recently have scholars begun to study the extraordinary impact that early printing and publishing had on Western civilization. Gutenberg's invention of moveable type in the middle of the fifteenth century and the establishment of publishing houses by the end of that century combined to permit, for the first time, the easy reproduction and dissemination of knowledge throughout the Western world. In the sixteenth century printing steadily improved, and networks of publishing houses quickly spread. This powerful alliance of technology and commerce was both a response to and an impetus for stimulating forces such as the Reformation, the creation of modern science, interest in the New World, and the increase in international trade.

The new publishing industry lay at the heart of the intellectual fervor and high scholarship that typified the sixteenth century, and the largest and most respected publishing houses in the industry belonged to the Estienne family of Paris and Geneva. The Estiennes remained in business for over a century and achieved the reputation of being the preeminent scholar-printers, men and women interested as much in their scholarship as in their craft. This dual concern produced accurate textual editions of classical and medieval works in beautiful typography, so plentifully that the family became a major agent in the spread of ancient learning throughout Europe.

Adding a single book by the Estiennes to a library's collection is a noteworthy event. On University Day, 12 October 1983, to mark the University Library's addition of its three-millionth volume, The John Wesley and Anna Hodgkin Hanes Foundation for the Study of the Origin and Development of the Book announced its gift of three hundred of the Estiennes' finest publications. The fourth Hanes Lecture (see Collections and Research, this volume) was presented to complement the occasion.

Established in 1929, the Hanes Foundation has celebrated two earlier landmarks in the Library's growth with gifts of exceptional early printed books. In 1964, as the one-millionth volume, the Foundation donated a copy of John Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, printed in 1483 by England's first printer, William Caxton. Among his contemporaries, Gower's poetical reputation matched that of his fellow poet and friend Geoffrey Chaucer. Caxton's contributions to English letters and language were instrumental in spreading Renaissance culture and in establishing the forms of Middle English that became the basis of the English language written and spoken today. The book that the Foundation chose to present as the Library's two-millionth volume in 1974 was Dame Juliana Berners' *The Book of Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry*, printed by the Schoolmaster Printer of St. Albans in 1486. It is one of the rarities of fifteenth-century printing and is unique in English printing history as the first book printed in multiple colors, the first to include popular rhymes, and the first on sport. Both books are world-renowned for their literary texts as well as their prominence in printing and publishing history.

The Hanes Foundation chose a singularly appropriate symbol for the three-millionth volume. Like the cumulated resources that have preceded it in the Library, the Estienne Collection provides the basis for extensive research, giving students, scholars, and citizens of North Carolina the opportunity to study texts that reveal the foundations of Western thought and its transmission.

The Library and the University take great pleasure in accepting the gift and in acknowledging the generosity of the Hanes Foundation.

Southern Writers and the Bible

Doris Betts

The month of April has given rise to many literary outpourings: "Oh, to be in England, now that April's here!" or "If you were April's lady and I were Lord in May." April is not only the sign of Taurus, the bull, not only the cruelest month, but also the one which laughs its girlish laughter. It is not only the traditional season for American Library Week but also for Passover and Easter.

Many southern writers were born in April, and it takes little imagination to guess what it must have been like to celebrate childhood birthdays in spring and the solemn religious season: blowing out candles during Lent, playing drop-the-handkerchief among the daffodils, hiding eggs and looking for Easter bunnies at the time of earth's renewal, the Paschal Lamb, the Christian resurrection.

They must have soaked up story, and the symbolic meanings of birth and rebirth, the way toads drink water during our April showers, through their very skins.

Some of the southern writers with April birthdays are Robert Penn Warren, William Gilmore Simms, Thomas Nelson Page, Booker T. Washington, John Crowe Ransom, Ellen Glasgow, Eudora Welty, and one writer with a few additional talents named Thomas Jefferson.

Even southern writers with winter birthdays have still been soaked in the stories of the Old and New Testament. Most would agree with William Faulkner, who said his childhood occurred against such a strong religious background that he absorbed Christianity automatically, as if by osmosis. "It has nothing to do with how much of it I might believe or disbelieve," Faulkner said. "It's just there."

The Bible story with its many layers of meaning in history and the psyche has been just *there* in the South, which Flannery O'Connor once described as more Christ-haunted than Christ-centered.

Last October, I felt a bit like Flannery's Christ-haunted Hazel Motes when I spoke at a symposium at the University of Alabama on "Style,"

This talk was given on 6 April 1984 at the annual dinner of the Friends of the Library.

and traced mine to the lifetime effects of growing up in the Associate Reformed Presbyterian Church—ARP's, the All Right People, my mother called them. I could see that the Westminster Catechism and memorized Scripture seemed puzzling literary sources to nonsouthern writers on the panel—urban writers like William Gass and Donald Barthelme.

But afterward I sent a copy to one writer sure to understand (I had quoted him heavily), the Louisiana novelist Walker Percy, a UNC graduate whose papers are here in this library. He wrote back, “A hundred years from now southern writers will still be carrying on in this Biblical idiom, totally baffling the western world.” And gave me my topic for tonight.

Such a reliance on Biblical themes and idiom was originally more general than it is now, was more American than specifically southern, for New England had been settled by men and women whose thinking and whose poetry and prose were largely formed by the influence of Martin Luther and John Calvin. This influence culminated in the nineteenth century when religious themes produced a very powerful literature through Hawthorne and Melville. In *The Scarlet Letter*, published in 1850, Hawthorne makes the Reverend Mr. Dimmesdale cry out, “Be true, be true, be true! Show freely to the world, if not your worst, yet some trait whereby the worst may be inferred.” Here Hawthorne was offering to Uncle Sam a basis for brotherhood based not on man's perfectibility but on his fallibility. He was advocating the empathy and tolerance that come naturally to all us publicans, though not to all us pharisees.

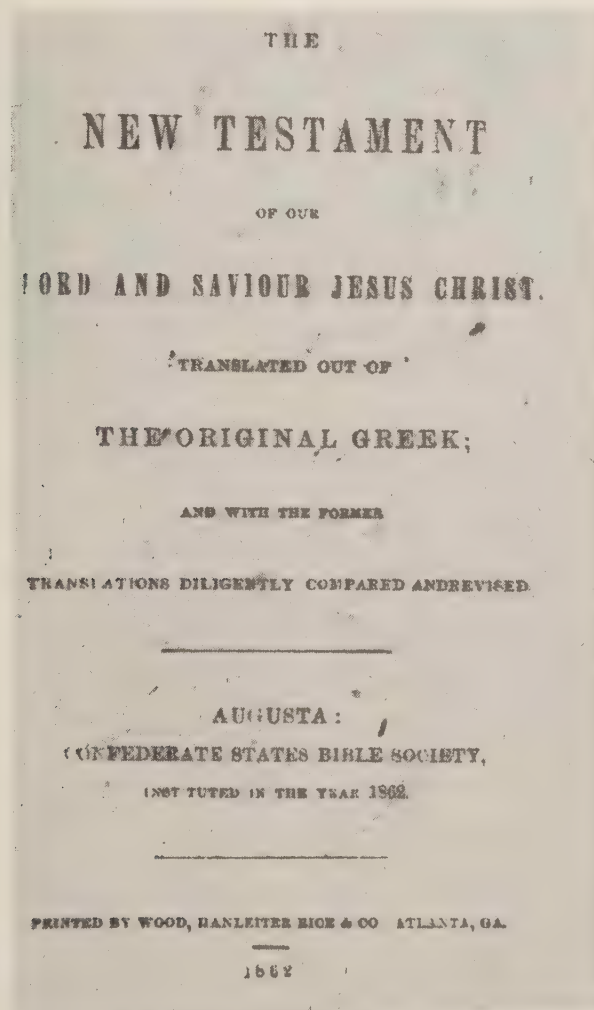
But by then most of Hawthorne's readers in nineteenth-century New England were dreaming a different national dream, of progress, perfectibility, and how the Industrial Revolution was going to bring an economic heaven on earth. The image of the brash, self-confident American had already taken hold.

Below the Mason-Dixon line, however, especially after we lost the Civil War, there was nobody left out in the southern chickenhouse but us publicans; the pharisees had whipped us and gone home. Last summer in Cabarrus County, a tourist braked at a red light uptown in Concord, rolled down his window, and called to a passerby, “Excuse me, is this *Con-cord*?” “Nawsir,” the man replied. “We might of got whipped, but we was never conquered.”

Truth is, in 1865, the South not only became a conquered country but was left bitter, left angry, and simultaneously left guilty—a composite reaction America as a whole would not experience until a century later, over the Vietnam War. The South aged out of innocent optimism and grew up into ambivalence sooner than the rest of the nation, for

we, like the Reverend Mr. Dimmesdale, had showed to the world our worst; we had practiced slavery; we were fallible; we had been conquered.

Such deep feelings so altered the southern shape that biblical theology and stories began to tell about *us*; Judeo-Christian theologies began to fit us better than Uncle Sam's colorful red, white, and blue suit. Unlike the industrial, successful North, we might be as a region standing in the need of prayer, of grace. And from the Bible came other parallels with the southern psyche. We were an agricultural people, as the Hebrew nomads and shepherds had been. Like Thomas Jefferson, we had absorbed the Old Testament suspicions that big cities were by nature the center of evil temptation, that New York just might be Babylon with electric lights. Faulkner has said, "The Civil War threw us out of Eden." Treated like sinners by Washington and by ourselves, we needed the comfort of religion, especially because on some unconscious level there was the suspicion that if the South had been morally right like the Israelites, the same God who had cleared out Canaan for them would have been on our side. Some people weren't surprised when very little manna fell on our fields during Reconstruction.



By losing, we had lost the Northeast's brash self-confidence. You may remember that scene in Flannery O'Connor's story "A Good Man Is Hard To Find" where the southern grandmother says to the Misfit, "Why don't you pray?" and he replies with the message of the secular twentieth century: "I don't want no hep. I'm doing all right by myself."

In the 1860s, the South had *not* done all right by itself; and it was stuck with a religious view of life that seemed to cover its failures. Then, in 1866, when the famous edition of the Bible with its graphic Doré engravings was published, it showed us negative pictures of ourselves. The myth that one southerner could beat ten Yankees was the myth of the shepherd boy David; but we had become the boy who had *not* defeated Goliath by slinging five smooth stones. Instead of enjoying the rights of chosen people in this promised land of America, we were in disrepute. The late Confederacy could see itself in that slave-holding Pharaoh who wouldn't listen to Moses, and who also wouldn't listen centuries later to the melodies sung downhill from the big house, "Tell Old — Pharaoh — Let My — People — Go."

Because of southern history, Bible experiences set off special reverberations in the lives of southern blacks *and* whites, more so than for other Americans after 1865. The story of Eden lost felt like an African memory to blacks; but when Ovid Williams Pierce wrote about it, lost Eden became the antebellum dream. For black southerners there was the story of making bricks while enslaved in Egypt. For Confederates, there came at Shiloh and Gettysburg and Vicksburg the death of the firstborn. The Exodus seemed to match the Emancipation Proclamation. To bigots, freed blacks became the Samaritans, yet they were troubled by the story of the Good Samaritan. Even, at last, we saw replayed the story of the Old Testament's divided northern and southern kingdoms, and we chose to be Judea against all evidence.

These biblical echoes reach in two directions: outward into human history, and then inward into individual lives. For instance, the Bible not only tells its one big story of fall and redemption, but retells it in an individual life, so that Job has a fall, Job is visited by plagues, Job hears prophecies and exhortations from self-appointed prophets, and Job is at last saved. Thus it was for many imaginative southerners that stories overlapped: the Bible story, the regional story of the South, the personal story of oneself.

What effect has this mythos had on our literature? In *The Great Code* Northrop Frye calls the Bible the "model for serious writing," not only because it is a verbal universe that takes very seriously the relation of

words to things but precisely because its territory does duplicate that of the human psyche. The *words* you know about; naming and language are very important in Scripture, and according to Genesis the universe was created not with a big bang but because of an imperative sentence: Let There Be Light.

And the psychological territory you also know. Not only in Job, but inside me and you, also, there is a garden, a wilderness, a Jacob's ladder, a Gethsemane. In the Bible, Egypt, Babylon, and Rome are spiritually the same—no wonder southerners have always thought New York City and Detroit might qualify. Pharaoh is spiritually the same as Nebuchadnezzar and Herod; later he is Nero; to my generation he was Adolph Hitler. And while Henry James was explaining fiction techniques by saying there had to be a rise and fall of tension in the novel, what he called peaks and valleys, aspiring southern writers were getting the same basic training at Wednesday night prayer meetings, watching the Israelites fall from apostasy to enslavement and rise to release and blessing, and then do it again, and then do it again, peak and valley.

Wheels within wheels, I almost said, and even that saying comes from Ezekiel's vision! It all reminds me of the man who said he didn't like to read the Bible because it was full of quotations.

But would-be writers in the South did read the Bible a lot and heard without realizing it all those inner and outer echoes its stories made, and their daily language was full of half-remembered quotations: by the skin of my teeth; thy brother's keeper; eat, drink and be merry; holier than thou; the salt of the earth. Even literary clichés go back to the Bible: surely Rahab was the first whore (after one in *Gilgamesh*) with a heart of gold.

When William Faulkner was a boy, every member of his family had to recite a Bible verse at the table in the morning; if you weren't ready, you got no breakfast. In some southern families, it became traditional when siblings were angry with one another that the probable breakfast verse would be "Thou preparest a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies." People had a store of memorized Scripture ready on the tongue. Even Mark Twain, a steady critic of the church, won a famous argument with a Mormon by quoting Scripture. After a long and tedious explanation justifying the practice of marrying many wives, the Mormon demanded to know whether any specific passage of Scripture expressly forbade polygamy. "Nothing easier," Twain replied. "'No man can serve two masters.' "

And we even made up stories *about* the Bible stories, such as the in-

structions Noah must have given his sons when they were fishing off the deck of the ark. “Go easy on the bait, boys,” he said. “I only have two worms.”

Writers who had been saturated in the King James translation of the Bible might show its effects in their themes or prose style or both. Erich Auerbach has contrasted Greek and Hebraic styles in his famous book *Mimesis*. Homer, says Auerbach, externalizes experience, illuminates and reveals by much detail, verisimilitude, and foreground. By contrast, the narrative of Abraham taking Isaac up Mount Moriah for sacrifice unfolds by subordinating detail to a suspenseful line (they traveled for three days—the Scripture says succinctly—a bare narrative), while always God smolders out of sight. Auerbach says that, unlike Zeus, the Hebrew God only materializes in the imagination or the symbol. “He always extends into depths,” Auerbach says, “but events go on and on, linked by correlative conjunctions like ‘and’ and ‘with’ since God is the main protagonist.” (Faulkner picked up that conjunction trick.)

The poet A. R. Ammons once told an interviewer, “Religious saturation was very intense for me. . . . I associate word and religion so closely that, to me, you do not have the right to disturb the coherence of language.” *Word*. “In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word *was* God,” I recited in Sunday School. It was years before I could read that line anew, read *logos* in Koine Greek, and start over. But of course, in some ways Freud was right; the child in us never quite starts over; the word and supernatural power have been, for both me and Ammons, superimposed too long. I believed language was the real mark of God’s image within us, on a world where humans talk all the time, but the other two million species say not a word.

Besides style and language, much of what is called Southern Gothic plot is a style of event possibly learned from that Bible with its Doré drawings. Remember Jael driving a tent peg through Sisera’s head while he slept? Jezebel thrown down so the dogs could eat all her body but the feet and the palms of her hands? Incestuous Absalom hung up by his curly hair for stabbing? Drunk, naked Noah? And the prodigal son chewing fodder at the trough with the hogs? That’s Gothic.

Certain other qualities attributed to southern writing also reflect the habits of biblical prose. Southern writers mistrust the abstract, literary scholars say; the Bible also emphasizes the concrete. The Apostle Thomas has been called the patron saint of novelists—the one for whom mystery must be incarnate. We learned metaphor more easily from the Bible than from Nancy Drew or nighttime radio: “I am the door, the vine, the bread

of life." "This is my body broken for you." "All flesh is grass." We learned rhythm and poetry and repetition from the Psalms; compare with passages by Thomas Wolfe and James Agee. (Agee, in fact, dedicated his first book of poems to God and several others.) And some biblical sentences have never been improved by new translations: "Consider the lilies, how they grow." "He hangeth the earth upon nothing."

Not all Bible stories furnish didactic teaching; indeed, the moral of some is ambiguous—Jephthah's promise to God was certainly a dirty trick on Jephthah's daughter. But all these stories have theme and purpose. In Homer, Odysseus may travel from Troy home to Ithaca, but the patriarchs, no matter where they are located, wander always toward God. While the secular histories of Egypt never even mention the Exodus, and while Josephus' history tells us how Alexander the Great entered Jerusalem and was met by the high priest, the Bible puts in or omits what suits its great theme of a people involved with God. It ignores all events neutral to that. Its purpose is not to argue but to reveal. Southerners have kept the habit of reading meanings into their own lives, meanings past routine cause and effect, the way Joseph told his brothers, "You intended evil against me, but God meant it for good." And southern writers like their books to have a point. When Robert Penn Warren talks about the themes of his novels, his words almost seem intoned from the pulpit. "The story of every soul," he says, "is the story of its self-definition for good or evil, salvation or damnation." And he could still be paralleling the journeys of the Hebrew pilgrimage and the soul's pilgrimage when he adds that a writer's business is "not to illustrate virtue but to show how a fellow may move toward it or away from it."

Such writing produces vivid characters; those peaks and valleys have the solidity and importance Graham Greene associates with people who still have "souls to save or lose."

But not all southern writers can be categorized as overtly religious, though many dare to create fictional worlds despite a sense of hubris, despite a suspicion that human creativity is always running the risk of messing in God's business, of eating from the wrong apple tree. Many of us live in a region of contrasts like Flannery O'Connor's Georgia, where the old slave market in Louisville is annually strung with colored Christmas lights for the holy season, where Klan rallies now fire up their crosses with G.E. lightbulbs so they look like oddly shaped makeup mirrors, where you can speed your Mazda past highway signs that keep on saying JESUS SAVES. William Styron has emphasized this tension between fundamentalism and the modern world, and its effect on writers.

Even this week on the UNC campus, evangelists in polyester suits stood outside the library slapping their Bibles toward the heathen fraternity boys, enacting this same tension. And Twain, though highly critical of Christianity, could only judge it harshly precisely because he took it seriously, because deep down he believed men *should* fear God, love neighbors, and keep the commandments, and saw that church members did not. Other examples of Bible influence on southern writers might include Sidney Lanier's making "The Marshes of Glynn" a metaphysical landscape; Ernest Gaines's structuring an entire novel around Christ's Passion Week; Faulkner's *A Fable*, or his use of Joe Christmas; and the novels of Reynolds Price, in which many events occur offstage but get retold by a Greek chorus, in Warren County accent, with southern Protestant tendencies.

Even the theme of Carson McCullers's work seems no different from the message of Saint John of the Cross: on the last day, it is by how we have loved that we will be judged.

Katherine Anne Porter, a Catholic, who got most of her formal schooling at a convent in New Orleans, says, "There is great comfort in a religion that has an infinite capacity for forgiveness, that seems especially ready to pardon even those who question its very essence." Most of the great writers, those on the scale of Tolstoy, forgive their characters in their created fictional worlds in the same manner; they depict but do not condemn.

But few southern writers are as blunt about their religious intentions as Flannery O'Connor. She writes: "I see from the standpoint of Christian orthodoxy. This means that for me the meaning of life is centered in our redemption by Christ, and what I see in the world I see in its relation to that."

Walker Percy has equally strong intentions, though he puts his declarations one step removed, in the mouth of a character, as when Will Barrett in *The Second Coming* exhorts modern man, "Where is it? What is missing? Where did it go? I won't have it! I won't have it! Why this sadness here! Don't stand up for it! Get up! Leave! Go live in a cave until you've found the thief who is robbing you. But at least protest. Stop thief! What is missing? God? Find him!"

There are other Southern writers like me who choose not to attract attention, as O'Connor advised, by drawing large, startling figures and shouting to modern readers who are hard of hearing. On religious matters, I prefer to whisper, the reliable attention-getting method of mothers of young children. As a result, many readers do not see my themes as

religious at all, though most recognize that the Bible has been an influence.

I cannot close without raising the question in Walker Percy's letter: in a hundred years, will southern writers still be showing the effects of the Bible in their stories and poems? For surely the South moves farther and farther away from the Civil War; it becomes not the Bible Belt but the Sun Belt; its population is no longer indigenous; we are all beginning to speak like Walter Cronkite; we aspire to move like Michael Jackson. And despite preachers on campus, most college students have spent far more time with television than at Sunday School. The last time I taught a story by Flannery O'Connor, somebody raised a hand promptly to ask, "Mrs. Betts, just exactly what *is* grace?"

Besides, not long ago, I wrote an introduction to a collection called *New Southern Writing*, and I couldn't find anything especially southern in it. The new division, I think, is not drawn at the Mason-Dixon line, but divides urban/metropolitan from rural/small town. Atlanta is more like Detroit than it is like Pittsboro, North Carolina. And Pittsboro is more like a small midwestern town than it resembles Charlotte. So perhaps the southern themes with their Bible influences are not as strong.

On the other hand, the best literary works have always come out of beliefs that were fading or in trouble. The *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were written long after most Greeks had stopped believing seriously in the pantheon on Olympus. When Christianity has been under threat, it seems to have produced a Dante, a Milton, even a Tolstoy. The changing South has already produced a Faulkner to document the shift from Sartoris to the Snopes family. I hope before we die the South will give us another writer whose vision is of Faulkner's size, and that whatever story he or she tells will ring with an inner and outer familiarity—there'll be a garden in it, a loss, a crime, a guilt and restitution, and at last a loving forgiveness at home.

Note

Material on biblical patterns and the psychic landscape is adapted from Northrop Frye, *The Great Code* (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1982). The English translation of Auerbach's *Mimesis* cited here was first published by Princeton University Press in 1953.

The Library as Allegory

Elizabeth Sewell

The library . . . as *allegory*? As a poet among friends—Friends with a capital letter certainly and, I hope, friends in general—I mean to take the word *allegory* quite lightly, using it in the general sense in which Samuel Taylor Coleridge does when he says, in a letter to an unknown correspondent in 1819, “If ever I should feel once again the genial warmth and stir of the poetic impulse, and referred to my own experiences, I should venture on a yet stranger and wilder Allegory than of yore. . . . I should *allegorize* myself.”¹ We are going to allegorize ourselves, and the library, this evening, in just such a way, laying two images side by side or superimposed on one another. It is a mutual imaging; ourselves are library, library is ourselves.

We shall need then, first of all, to observe ourselves as images. Your visible form, festively arrayed and present here, is of course in one sense an image, and a highly individual one. The clothes that each of us wears bespeak us, as image. Carlyle (in *Sartor Resartus*) would wish to convince us that even our bodies, our face and figure, are in that sense clothing also, the inner spirit choosing and weaving its own outer form. Whoever it was who said, “Everyone over the age of forty-five is responsible for his or her own face,” is giving another version of this same idea. It seems that each of us has, or is, a wholly personal print, as in *fingerprint* or *voice print*, which we reproduce time and again, whatever we do. I remember noticing at college how a long row of identical single rooms, allotted to their owners, took on within one or two weeks the remarkably different images of their individual occupants. Body, clothes, dwelling place, that elegant scholarly article you are crafting for the *Yale Quarterly*—a fictitious name, I hope and trust—all of these will reproduce faithfully your own image.

This talk was given on 19 March 1981 at the annual dinner of the Friends of the Library.

I once had a rather startling verification of this. It was when I was at Vassar College, and set my freshman composition class their beginning exercise. They were to take a sheet of paper, describe at the top a small circle about the circumference of a wine glass, draw in it a colored pattern of their own devising, then let that pattern suggest to them a little narrative, which was to be written in words of one syllable. It wasn't until I received the batch of papers that I realized what I had done. Had I requested naked, direct self-revelation—which obviously one would never do—I could not have been given clearer pictures of those twenty young feminine bodies and minds than they produced on their single sheets of paper.

So for all of us here, I am saying that we, individually and communally, are like a library, and the library is like us; or, to move from simile to metaphor, our library *is* ourselves, and we it. “They became what they beheld,” as Blake reminds us in *Jerusalem*.

Turning to the library first, an interesting question awaits us. What shape is a library? Or, what shape ought a library to be? Every library has an outer shape, plain to the eye, an edifice with halls and windows and shelves. If we are thinking correctly here, however, it should follow that this shape is not solely practical, nor solely architectural, let alone accidental. The outer expresses and is the corresponding image of the inner, and we are trying to keep those two together. So what we see arrayed before us in building and arrangement is the embodiment of what we now think a library to be. Two helpful commentators are going to enter at this point. This first is Lewis Mumford, in a passage from a 1926 essay in his autobiographical book, *My Works and Days* (a title neatly lifted from the poets, one notices):

Genuine symbolism is the translation, not of a fact, but of an idea. Eric Mendelsohn has designed a hat factory that has the outlines of a hat, and Raymond Hood has designed a Radiator Company Building which has the suggestion of a radiator; but neither of these efforts gives any hint as to how we shall build a library, a theatre, or a school. One trembles at the prospect of a library in the form of a book.²

What shape, indeed, is a library to be, or a theater or a school, in that interesting trinity he puts together? It must take the shape of the “idea” of it that we have. The next commentator, Jean Seznec, turns things a little differently. In *The Survival of the Pagan Gods* he remarks that the

French cathedrals, in the sculptures of the porches and the motifs of the stained glass windows, are themselves “a magnificent visual encyclopedia, where all human learning is set forth, as in a great illustrated book.” A little later he draws our attention to something even more interesting. From the Middle Ages to the Renaissance, “library decoration was traditionally ‘encyclopedic’ in character,” fitting in with the system under which the books were classified.³ Interior decoration of a library corresponding to the classification system in use—the imagination tries vainly to picture what would correspond to Dewey Decimal or Library of Congress. Or is that perhaps what we do actually see, in the modern libraries that we frequent?

Here I want to describe a few such libraries that I know, and to ask you, as I go, to do your own remembering of those known to you. Your minds will perhaps move, first and appropriately, to the big library here at Chapel Hill, but this is not one that I am very familiar with, so I shall leave it to your imaginings, adding only that bits of it are, or used to be, purgatorially dark, hot, and steamy in the summer—and you will admit, I’m sure, that that is a rather odd basement they have there. I draw from my own experience, which really is extensive, for my peripatetic working life has taken me to a wide variety of colleges and universities all over the United States. It was not until I came to write my last novel that I realized how many, and how different, they were. In that novel I had to describe a faculty meeting, and thought then of my colleagues who were always so puzzled that I attended such wherever I went, even though as a visitor I did not have to. “Just gathering material,” I might have replied. So now for the material on libraries.

I begin with my own university, Cambridge, and its library. Very wisely the authorities there decided to attempt no emulation whatever of Oxford, gray and Gothic, and its Bodleian, and chose the modern instead. I remember vividly the impression it made when as a freshman, feeling small and shy in the huge place and a little daunted (for freshmen had to get special permission to use it), I first explored that library. The first impression, for which I am unendingly grateful, was that of beauty. The great reading room is enormously long and lofty; think of a huge palace hall of ancient times and you may get the feel of it. A procession of tall, rounded windows lights it all its length. The tables that span its space are of lovely gray wood, highly polished, flanked by comfortable leather armchairs of a deep sky-blue, and the ceiling, when you lift your head, has row upon row of transverse rafters that are painted in delicate designs and bright colors—red, green, white. I learned early to take my

books to the far end and sit facing the whole expanse, for the sheer joy of taking it all in, resting the eyes and the spirit thus from time to time as I read.

The only other English library I want to mention here is the Rylands at Manchester, an equal and totally different delight. As you walk up the long flights of stone steps that have to be surmounted before you even reach it, you realize immediately that this library was designed by Edgar Allan Poe. Even the staircase is perforated at every turn by dark and sinuous embrasures and galleries where anyone, with casks of Amon-tillado galore, could be immured. But once you reach the top and enter the library proper, there are wonderful treasures and a curious air of Victorian comfort with the green baize tables and shaded lamps, like the fringed nursery mantelpiece in *Through the Looking-Glass*, and a staff so kindly you also expect them to bring you tea and hot buttered toast at four o'clock of a winter's afternoon.

Of the university libraries that I have come to know in this country, Princeton stands preeminent, both for contents and workableness. There they decided to build down, not up, so there is no blockish tower rising inordinately in the air as on so many campuses; and it stirs the imagination to have to go deep descending to find the mind's quarry. I remember the library at Notre Dame (oddly, some libraries in universities where I worked I find I cannot conjure up in the memory at all), and the pleasure of having to ask a young librarian to slit for me the uncut pages of Yeats's great work on William Blake. Or the very modern one at Trent University in Peterborough, Ontario, where there are low, squashy leather chairs ranged round the central glassed-in courtyard, in which students can work but also can, unabashedly, sleep; and as we all know, places to sleep are urgently needed in all libraries, for one sees one's fellow readers doing it, in most uncomfortable fashion, all the time.

We should have by now, with your memories and mine, enough material for meditating on as we return to our questions: of what shape is a library, of what architectural design and interior decor, and how may that match the inner forms and presuppositions of our minds and of our common method? So we turn next to the organization of the library itself—classification, arrangement, approach, the system of thought on which the whole great assemblage rests.

There seems no question about the organizing principle: it is, first, linear, and second, departmentalized. If you picture such pragmatic and basic matters as the card catalogue, the Library of Congress reference system, the shelf arrangement, you will agree that this is obvious. Can

this also be the image by which we envisage Thought, or Method (for image it is), as going along logically, one-two-three-four, the whole carefully segmented into detached bits? Surely it is, courtesy of Descartes and the great steamroller he set in motion. Logic and analysis: is there any other way to think?—we may wonderingly ask, so deeply is this image built into our lives. And as is apparent, this describes not just a library, *our* library, and a method, *our* method, but the modern university itself, so sedulously split into autonomous departments; indeed the picture fits our whole educational system. So the library, and those other institutions as well, do mirror how we think, and what we think thinking is.

But thinking, or method, has other forms and images at its disposal, just as we have another whole hemisphere of the brain, the one on the right-hand side, which knows of such alternatives, for all that method considered in the previous paragraph is left-brain stuff. Let us pick up two other images for thinking and for a library (and hence also for ourselves, we remember). One is that of a circle, the other that of a net.

The image of the circle in connection with the process of learning is an ancient one. It springs from the whole concept of “encyclopedia” as that term was understood until about 1600: not a row of separate volumes on a shelf, but “circle learning” as it was called, the Greek roots directly Englished in the phrase. Each discipline was interlocked with every other, and the emblem expressing the whole was the circle of the Muses dancing with linked arms, as Frances Yates tells us in her book *The French Academies of the Sixteenth Century*.⁴ So we observe that this image is not static but dynamic, a beautiful image for education in general, utterly lost now as is the vision and practice that brought it into being. For the application of the circle image to the library, I am indebted to my friend John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books at Duke University Library. He has a stirring idea of a library that would be circular: not just in architecture (these may already exist) but in its very being, its organization, classification system, and in the way its librarians and students would approach and use it.

The round dance of thought, where everything connects with everything else and returns upon itself, in turn draws us on to our second image, that of a network, for the two are closely related. The net, in thought as in library organization, would be a vast system of cross-references, and once again we must set this image in movement. Such a net of thought and resonance could be visualized then as the intersecting tracks of its component—dancers? players? The appropriate term might be “synapses,” for this is how we believe the brain works. The

most striking description of this methodology, which could as metaphor for the mind serve as model also for the running of a great library, lies in the second volume of Joseph Needham's *Science and Civilisation in China*. He calls it "reticular thinking," and it reminds us of that fine phrase "the kindling net," which an earlier sage, Erasmus Darwin, applies to Nature itself.⁵

Instead of this dynamism, we settled down, in mind and library both, into lines of logic, and analysis into compartments. Already by the eighteenth century certain results of that decision were becoming apparent, and it was the poets, images being their business, who picked it up. What issued from the logical and analytic method and organization, inner and outer, was a particular kind of order. Yet what Pope sees and wickedly celebrates as the Goddess now supreme over us all is not Order, Logic, Method—not at all. She is Dulness. The life is going out of things and out of us. Here come the academics, summoned before their Goddess's presence, in Book 4 of *The Dunciad*:

Prompt at her call, around the Goddess roll
Broad hats, and hoods, and caps a sable shoal;
Thick and more thick the black blockade extends,
A hundred head of Aristotle's friends.

Then one of them speaks:

"Ah, think not, Mistress, more true Dulness lies
In Folly's cap, than Wisdom's grave disguise. . . .
For thee we dim the eyes, and stuff the head
With all such reading as was never read:
For thee explain a thing till all men doubt it,
And write about it, Goddess, and about it."

If the linearity and logic lead into mortal dullness, excluding the leaps, the guesses which are imagination's proper work and upon which all discoveries (and, it must be admitted, all thumping errors) depend, what about the departmentalism that all trained minds exhibit no less? Where, under the fastidious academic specialization in which we are all reared, will there be a place for some of the best things that happen to people in libraries, to take only that aspect of our subject for the present: the vague wandering amongst the unfamiliar, the delectable sense of trespassing in fields where one does not "belong," the learning, apparently accident but perhaps not so at all, that may ensue?

I want to cite an example from my own recent experience. I was on a brief visiting professorship at Washington University in St. Louis, glad

to have the run of their excellent library. On this particular day, I got lost; took the elevator to the wrong floor and did not realize what I had done until well into the stacks. You, too, I am sure, know moments like these, when you begin to search for the book you want only to be faced with interminable rows of, say, bound copies of the *Phi Beta Kappan* dated from the year 1902. Where I found myself was in Islamic studies, most of them in Arabic. You will know also how one behaves on such occasions: one pretends that one knows perfectly well what one is doing, and while deceptively perusing those alien shelves, makes discreetly for the exit. As I executed this maneuver, my eye fell upon one book and its title, which was in English. *The Exhaustive Treatise on Shadows*, it said. Now I was hard at work then, and still am, on magic and Giordano Bruno and his *De Umbris Idearum*, and those shadows of ideas had sent me out to think about shadows in *The Republic* and in Platonism, and shadows in general, a more complex business than I had originally supposed. An exhaustive treatise on the matter could be, I thought with a touch of amusement, exactly what I needed. I pulled it out, to discover that it was in English translation, and that it was by Albiruni: Albiruni of all people, one of those Arab sages who belong in the great tradition I am exploring and about whom I know so pitifully little as yet. It was an exact mathematical treatise; it was also deeply theological, for the position of shadows during the day determines the hours when the devout Muslim must pray, and if he does not, Albiruni says, the shadows themselves prostrate themselves before Allah, blessed be He, in the human being's stead. He quotes from his own poets, one lovely passage speaking of the sun at noon lingering among the leaves of the ancient thorn trees. He speaks about Aristotle and Plato, Euclid, Archimedes, Galen, about Indian science, about prayer customs of Jews, Manicheans, and Christians, and tells an extraordinary story, which he says comes from the Christian Gospels, that on the first Easter morning Mary Magdalene walking to the sepulcher saw on the road before her the long shadow cast by the figure of Jesus behind her.

Finding such a work was not just a happy accident for myself. It can remind us here, poignantly, that true learning was not always, and does not have to be, linear, departmentalized, and dull. Here are the dancing circles and kindling nets of thought and knowledge, in which all true science and poetry have their being.

That is the kind of vision one would wish to have, however imperfectly, for oneself and for any library; wish it strongly, also, for one's students: the library as a place where joy, astonishment, rapt attention, friendship

with and love for the great in mind and soul, are all not merely appropriate but needful. It could come, perhaps, from hard work to shift our own line-bound and boxed-in habits. I want to end with a poem in which I was working on just that within myself. It uses the circle-and-net image: here a fishing net whose weighted mesh, when cast, lands on the water in an enclosing ring and sinks down. The poem is called "Circle/Net I," and after the title follows a Note: "Exercise to break thought patterns out of linearity."⁶

Fisher Sun,
Fling wide your fiery net
This break of day

We slippery Pisces-fish
Will dance, evade the flap
Of your weighted fanning-out
On our water surface

Yet shooting in our play
Into your web
At last

Draw us to you—
Round up our knotted circle
Towards lovingdarkness
At day's close.

Notes

1. *Collected Letters of Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, ed. Earl Leslie Griggs (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1959), 4:975.

2. Lewis Mumford, *My Works and Days* (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1979), 212.

3. Jean Seznec, *The Survival of the Pagan Gods*, Bollingen Series, 38 (New York: Pantheon Books, 1953), 125-26, 143.

4. Frances A. Yates, *The French Academies of the Sixteenth Century*, Studies of the Warburg Institute, 15 (London: Warburg Institute, 1947), 84.

5. Joseph Needham, *Science and Civilisation in China*, vol. 2: *History of Scientific Thought* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1954), 289. Darwin's remark is quoted from *The Temple of Nature*.

6. From *Acquist* (Durham, N.C.: The Acorn Press, 1984), 59; reprinted by permission.

The Hanes Copy of the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili* in the Rare Book Collection

Lucia A. Ciapponi

In the Hanes Collection of Incunabula in the Rare Book Collection at Wilson Library we are fortunate to have a copy of the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili*, the most beautiful and famous book of the Italian Renaissance as well as one of the most extraordinary “pastiches” in the history of Italian literature. The beauty of its woodcuts has long attracted artists and art historians, but because of the irregularity of its language and its cumbersome and complicated plot, it has been generally misunderstood, if not ignored, by critics of Italian literature.

The book was first published anonymously by Aldus Manutius in Venice in 1499. The name of its author is revealed in a Latin acrostic formed by the first letters of each of the thirty-eight chapters of the book: POLIAM FRATER FRANCISCUS COLUMNA PERAMAVIT (Friar Francesco Colonna loved Polia very much). Traditionally this Francesco Colonna has been identified with a Dominican friar of that name active in Venice at the end of the fifteenth century, but this identification has frequently been challenged. To many it has not seemed proper that a friar, and a priest besides, could be the author of such a joyfully sensuous and daringly illustrated book. Moreover, its fantastic content, with descriptions of hieroglyphs, ancient monuments, and Latin, Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic inscriptions, has regularly spurred readers and critics to imagine fabulous trips by the author to the East and throughout Italy, making him a restless traveler who could appear anywhere in the Mediterranean area that suited the reader. But documentary research by Maria Teresa Casella and study of the text by Giovanni Pozzi and this writer have confirmed the traditional identification.¹

From the text itself it appears that the cultural background of the book is strictly literary, ecclesiastical, and Venetian. Its sources can be found in classical, medieval, and humanistic writings, in rituals and furnishings of the Catholic Church, and in the artistic environment of late fifteenth-

century Venice, rather than in imagined travels by the author. In the second part of the *Hypnerotomachia* Treviso, one of the cities in the territory of Venice, is vividly evoked through its geography, history, and contemporary events, though these references are disguised in literary forms. It is clear that the author is unusually familiar with the topography, history, and legends of Treviso. Casella has discovered many archival documents that show that the life of Friar Francesco Colonna fits with this internal evidence from the text.

Born in Venice around 1433, Colonna lived most of his life between the unreformed houses of the Dominican order in Treviso and in Venice. The lives of friars in unreformed houses during the Renaissance were far from exemplary. A vivid and somewhat scandalized description of the secularly elegant and free life at SS. Giovanni e Paolo, the Dominican house in which Colonna lived when in Venice, has been preserved in the report of a German Dominican friar who took part in the general chapter of the order there in 1487.² Many documents found by Casella witness that Colonna was frequently called before the chapter of his order for disciplinary actions required by his scandalous conduct regarding money and sex, up to his death at ninety-four in 1527. Though not edifying, his life was probably not very much different from that of many others at the time who had chosen badly when they adopted a religious vocation.

In addition to many parallels that can be drawn between the figurative arts of this period in Venice and the *Hypnerotomachia*, there are especially strong correspondences with the church of SS. Giovanni e Paolo. Elements of sepulchral monuments and sculptural decorations in the church find their way into the woodcuts and the descriptions in the text. The report of the German friar referred to above mentions rites and furnishings at SS. Giovanni e Paolo that correspond to those described at length in the *Hypnerotomachia*. There cannot be much doubt that Friar Francesco Colonna is the author of the book.

The title of the book is in Latin: *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili ubi humana omnia non nisi somnium esse ostendit atque obiter plurima scitu sanequam digna commemorat* (The strife of love in a dream, of Poliphilo [Polia's lover], wherein he teaches that all human affairs are nothing but a dream and incidentally considers many matters well worth knowing). The language of the text is supposed to be Italian, but it is in fact a mixture of Venetian *volgare* and new words coined by the author from Latin and Greek roots. The Latin words themselves are taken for the most part from obscure classical authors and from medieval and contemporary writers. The syntax is unusual as well.³ Colonna is attempting to create a new vernacular

language according to a contemporary taste for antiquarian artificiality, also not uncommon in Latin writings of the time. The friar, however, represents an extreme exponent of this taste. In his search for rare words and expressions Colonna ends up creating innumerable difficulties for readers both past and present, who often have not made it through to the end of his work.

The book is divided into two parts. The first has an allegorical setting. Following a medieval tradition, the protagonist, Poliphilo, falls into a dream, in which he gets lost in the woods, where he has to prove himself against a dragon; then he meets five nymphs, symbolizing the five senses, who lead him to a palace. Taking Poliphilo through three rooms representing the Potential Intellect, the Agent Intellect, and Memory, the nymphs bring him before the queen Eleuterilyda, who symbolizes Free Will. He is then initiated into sensory knowledge through the experience of the senses (a bath for touch, a banquet for taste, perfumes for smell, music for hearing, marvelous visions for sight). From sensory knowledge he is led to intellectual knowledge by two other nymphs, Logistica (Intellect) and Telemia (Will). Various symbolic spectacles expressing the different possibilities of Natural Understanding (*cognitio naturalis*) are then presented to Poliphilo. The *cognitio naturalis* can lead to the knowledge of God and even to the intuition of His divine Trinity. Beyond Eleuterilyda is another queen, Telosia (Fate, or Providence), whose plans are obscure and unknown to man: man himself has to find out how to fit into them. Poliphilo is thus led to three doors that stand for the three fundamental goals of life: heavenly glory through sacrifice, earthly glory through great actions, and the pleasures of love. The candidate must choose definitely, and his choice will be irrevocable. Poliphilo chooses the third. Logistica and Telemia go away. Poliphilo goes through the door into a garden, where he finds his lover, the beautiful nymph Polia. She leads him through various fantastic places; finally, the two marry in a ceremony resembling the mass and the sacrament of marriage. Passing through classical ruins, they embark at last for Cythera, the island kingdom of Venus, where they witness the triumph of Cupid.

In the second part of the book the allegorical narrative is abandoned. As a rather banal expedient to unite the two parts of the book, the author begins by having the nymphs on Cythera ask Polia to tell her story. She recounts her family's origin in the town of Treviso, her meeting with Poliphilo, and their falling in love. Within Polia's narrative, Poliphilo tells his own story: pining for love, he had fainted and had a vision, during which his soul appeared to talk to him. When Polia ends her narrative,

the nymphs leave and the two lovers embrace—but only briefly, for the long dream, initiated at the beginning of the first part, ends and Poliphilo wakes up on a spring morning, May Day 1467. The choice of the date is meaningful: May Day is a traditional day for falling in love; May Day 1467 was also a Friday, the day sacred to Venus and therefore dear to lovers.

The elaborate plot allows the author to describe every sort of antiquarian marvel seen by Poliphilo. Colonna's senses seem to have been extraordinarily open and to have absorbed everything the surrounding world could offer them. Beautiful women, nature, the minor and major arts of the Renaissance, combined with his vast, if not quite digested, knowledge of the classical and medieval worlds to lead his imagination to wild flights of fancy. In great detail and with much pleasure he describes temples, baths, obelisks, amphitheaters, the cemetery of those who committed suicide for love (full of Latin and Greek inscriptions), banquets, dances, chess games, triumphal processions, imaginary rites, the virtues of precious stones and plants, gardens, beautiful nymphs, and more.

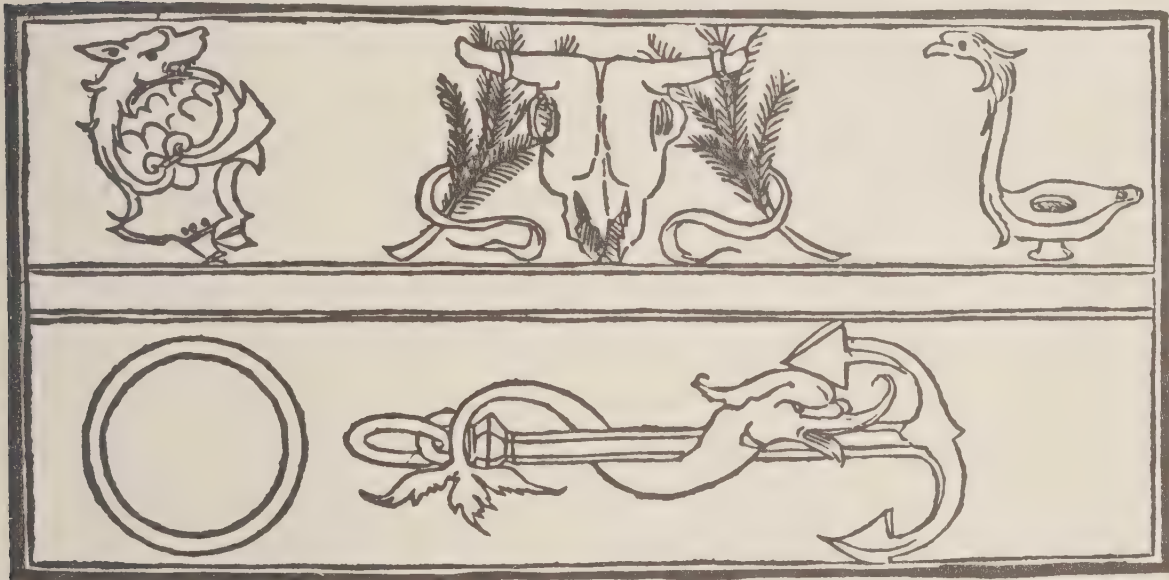
The success of the book was not immediate: the peculiar language and syntax, the slow-moving plot, and the extremely long and tediously detailed descriptions kept the readers at a distance. After ten years the editor and patron of the book, Leonardo Grassi, petitioned the Venetian Republic for renewal of the copyright, for he had not sold off his stock. Later in the sixteenth century, however, the beauty of the book came to be recognized and made its fortune. The successors of Manutius published a second edition in 1545; a French translation appeared in 1546, followed by a second edition in 1554, and by an English translation in 1592. Interest in the book has continued to the present day. Besides a critical edition with a full commentary, several anastatic reproductions of the original, and of its French and English translations as well, have been published in recent years; a London facsimile edition of 1963 contains a valuable scholarly introduction.⁴

Though Manutius might have objected to such an assessment, for the *Hypnerotomachia* represents an anomaly in his strictly philological program of printing only classical Greek, Latin, and Italian authors, the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili* is considered his typographical masterpiece. How such an irregular book found its way into his printing shop is not clear, but certainly Manutius put great care into it. The *Hypnerotomachia* is printed in the round characters of the Bembo type, a beautiful alphabet designed by Francesco Griffo that was first used by Manutius in 1496 to print the *De Aetna* of Pietro Bembo (hence its name). For the *Hypnerotomachia*, however, some letters were modified to suit the

voluminous format, and a new series of capital letters was specially cut.⁵ Manutius produced a page of great beauty through the elegance of the letters, the harmonious balance between the length of lines and the size of type, and his use of capitals and small capitals.

The volume is illustrated with more than 150 woodcuts of exceptional quality, a very unusual case for Manutius, who otherwise did not like to illustrate his books. The anchor and dolphin emblem that became the colophon of Manutius' firm are found for the first time in one of the hieroglyphs of the *Hypnerotomachia* (figure 1). Art historians have always

PATIENTIA EST ORNAMENTVM CVSTODIA ET PROTECTIO VITAE.



been enchanted by the graceful elegance of these woodcuts. Despite abundant scholarly literature on the subject, the artist unfortunately remains unknown. Giovanni Pozzi and this writer have argued, and still believe, that Colonna himself must have sketched at least some of the drawings, because they are an integral part of the text. Others seem to have been done by another hand; but this artist must have collaborated very closely with Colonna, for despite a few discrepancies and inaccuracies, most of the illustrations are closely related to the text, and from the style of the woodcuts one can infer that the artist was working in the Venetian milieu.⁶ The rich and imaginative iconographic expression in the woodcuts became an inspiration for many later artists such as Lotto, Correggio, and Titian.

Close collaboration must have also taken place between author and printer. Sometimes at the end of a page the lines themselves form

geometrical shapes that attempt to reproduce visually what is said in the text (a device called *technopaegnia* in Hellenistic poetry), as, for example, the vase on folio q3r. A few times, however, the shapes are arbitrarily chosen.⁷

Though these qualities have made the *Hypnerotomachia* a prize for any collector, it is not an extremely rare incunabulum. It is estimated that Manutius printed five hundred to six hundred copies of the work, rather than the usual run of two hundred to three hundred. A small number of copies were printed on vellum, of which three are now known: one in the New York Public Library, one in the collection of the Duke of Devonshire, and one in Marburg, Germany. The clarity of the letters and woodcuts indicates that these copies must have been printed before the paper ones, presumably for wealthy patrons.⁸

The typographical history of the book is unusual, as is shown by the distribution of typographical errors in the extant copies. In all, twenty-four errors appear, but a study of many exemplars made by Pozzi and this writer shows that the number of mistakes can vary from a minimum of four in some copies (those in the Biblioteca Trivulziana in Milan and the Bibliothèque Mazarine in Paris, for example) to a maximum of seventeen in the copy in the Biblioteca Comunale of Verona. There is an *errata corrige* at the end of the book, but corrections are already introduced directly into the text beginning with gathering k, though not in all copies. The distribution of errors is such that a pattern cannot be established; one cannot speak of “regular” or “irregular” copies. The printer started correcting while still printing, a practice then not uncommon. Afterwards, corrected and uncorrected gatherings were indiscriminately mixed and bound together, making each copy, in a sense, unique.⁹ Further evidence of this process may be observed in the clarity of the letters and of the woodcuts, which varies not only from copy to copy, but also within the same copy.

A recent discovery shows that something else happened during the printing process. Curt F. Bühler has found that the type for the two conjugated leaves a2—a7 of the *Hypnerotomachia* in the Pierpont Morgan Library of New York was set differently than in all the other sixty-six copies he examined. There are a few small misprints in the two leaves not found in any of the other copies, but above all Bühler cites an incomplete and incorrect phrase on folio a2: “gli dui caballi del suo Mulo” instead of “gli dui caballi del veniculo suo cum il Mulo.” He believes that the incomplete phrase was discovered after the press run of this sheet had been completed and the type had been distributed, since otherwise

there would have been no reason to reset all the pages of these two leaves completely; the small number of misprints would not have required such an elaborate correction procedure.¹⁰

The *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili* in the Hanes Collection (Inc. 399.7) is well preserved, though a few spots from humidity are discernible, especially at the beginning. It has an eighteenth-century binding in vellum stamped with small fleurs-de-lys and palmetto leaves surmounted by a crown, suggesting a provenance from the French royal family. Thanks to the Hanes Foundation, the Library was able to purchase it in 1951 as part of the collection of Burton Emmett of New York. Printed on paper, it is a good example of the typographical process explained above: some of its pages have quite clear letters and woodcuts, obviously printed at the beginning of the run; some have dirty ones, made after the woodcuts and type were worn and soiled. Its ten typographical errors place it in a middle ground between the more corrected and the less corrected exemplars.

We can be proud to have in the Hanes Collection a book of so much artistic, cultural, and typographical interest.

Notes

1. Maria Teresa Casella and Giovanni Pozzi, *Francesco Colonna: biografia e opere*, 2 vols. (Padua: Editrice Antenore, 1959). Vol. 1, by Casella, contains the biography of Colonna and its documentation; vol. 2, by Pozzi, is a study of the language and literary and artistic culture of the writer. See also Francesco Colonna, *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili*, 2 vols. (Padua: Antenore, 1964; reprinted in reduced format, 1980), a critical edition with commentary by Giovanni Pozzi and Lucia A. Ciapponi; vol. 1 contains the critical edition, vol. 2 a presentation, a note to the text, an introduction, a commentary to the whole text, and glossary and indexes.

2. Pozzi and Ciapponi, *Hypnerotomachia*, 2:13–14.

3. Pozzi, *Francesco Colonna*, 2:78–149; Pozzi and Ciapponi, *Hypnerotomachia*, 2:26–35.

4. Pozzi and Ciapponi, *Hypnerotomachia* (see n. 1 above); *The Hypnerotomachia Poliphili of 1499; An Introduction on the Dream, the Dreamer, the Artist, and the Printer*, with an introduction by George D. Painter (London: Eugrammia Press, 1963); *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili ubi humana omnia non nisi somnium esse docet: atque obiter plurima scitu sanequam digna commemorat, Venice 1499* (London: Eugrammia Press, 1969); *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili, The Renaissance and the Gods*, 1 (New York and London: Garland, 1976); *Le songe de Poliphile, ou Hypnérotomachie* . . . (Geneva: Slatkine Reprints, 1971), an anastatic reproduction of Popelin's French translation of 1883; *Hypnerotomachia: The Strife of Love in a Dreame (1592), by Francesco Colonna: A Facsimile Reproduction with an Introduction*, by Lucy Gent (Delmar, N.Y.: Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1973);

Hypnerotomachia: The Strife of Love in a Dream, London 1592, The Renaissance and the Gods, 15 (New York and London: Garland, 1976). The University Library owns all editions but Painter's.

5. Giovanni Mardersteig, "Osservazioni tipografiche sul 'Polifilo' nelle edizioni del 1499 e del 1545," in *Contributi alla storia del libro italiano: miscellanea in onore di Lamberto Donati* (Florence: L. S. Olschki, 1969), 221-42.

6. Giovanni Pozzi and Lucia A. Ciapponi, "La cultura figurativa di Francesco Colonna e l'arte veneta," *Lettere italiane* 14 (1962): 151-69, reprinted in *Umanesimo europeo e Umanesimo veneziano*, ed. Vittore Branca (Florence: Sansoni, 1963), 317-36; Pozzi and Ciapponi, *Hypnerotomachia*, 2:38-40.

7. Pozzi, *Francesco Colonna*, 2:148-49; Pozzi and Ciapponi, *Hypnerotomachia*, 2:37; Giovanni Pozzi, *Francesco Colonna e Aldo Manuzio* (Bern: Monotype Corporation, 1967), 15-18.

8. Mardersteig, "Osservazioni tipografiche," 228.

9. See the table of errors and its discussion in Pozzi and Ciapponi, *Hypnerotomachia*, 2:35-37; also Philip Hofer, "Variant Copies of the 1499 Poliphilus," *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 36 (1932): 475-86, reprinted in *The Book Collector's Quarterly* 9 (1933): 42-58.

10. F. Curt Bühler, "Newly discovered Variant Settings in the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili*," in *Festschrift für Claus Nissen* (Wiesbaden: Pressler, 1973), 36-42.

Parson Weems Visits the University

Lewis Leary

The travels of the Reverend Mason Locke Weems, the peripatetic bookseller and perpetrator of the story that the young George Washington could not tell a lie about cutting his father's cherry tree with his little hatchet, did not often take him into the Piedmont region of North Carolina. His journeys from his home in Dumfries, Virginia, to South Carolina were most often made over post roads in the eastern part of the state, from Camden to Wilmington, and thence to Charleston, where during the winter months the planters of South Carolina congregated, he said, as "thick as bees and merry as crickets, with every man his pocket full of dollars from the sale of his Cotton bags & rice barrels,"¹ ready to purchase the kinds of books that Parson Weems hawked from his "Flying Library," to the accompaniment, it has been said, of merry, crowd-attracting tunes from his ever-present fiddle.

He did sometimes get as far west as Raleigh, especially when the legislature was in session, for gatherings of people, particularly of wealthy or influential people, drew him to them as surely as bees were attracted to honey.² Places like that were where the money was, and men—important men—away from home were likely to vie with one another in the purchase of such sound and salubrious books as Weems's *Hymen's Recruiting Serjeant*, which called on all good Americans to show their patriotism by marrying early and having lots of children. How else was the young republic to contend with England or France than by producing, and as fast as possible, new recruits for soldiering or stalwart laborers in shop or field? "In these warm latitudes," Weems explained, "there is a great call" for books of that kind.

By 1804 Weems had been given sole rights for obtaining subscriptions for Chief Justice John Marshall's official *Life of George Washington* throughout the South. But that cumbersome work, which would ramble through five volumes, did so poorly that Weems was spurred on to enlarge and reprint his own small twenty-five-cent paperback pamphlet

about Washington that he had produced four years before—which, as expanded, would outsell and outlast all other biographies of the father of his country. But that would come later. Now he was saddled with Marshall's ponderous volumes, and he made a gallant effort to market them widely.

It bothered him that its publishers had made some previous arrangements with postmasters throughout the South, encouraging them, thought Weems, unfairly to compete with him in procuring subscriptions. He was particularly upset to discover, in January 1804, that Duncan MacRae, postmaster, bookseller, and general merchant in Fayetteville, had cut into his profits by himself obtaining a number of subscriptions. "This dumbfounded me," said Weems, "but, rallying, I fell to work, and greatly to my surprise," obtained half again as many more. The Honorable William Barry Grove, formerly a congressman from that district, told him, he said, that he might sell "a vast many more" than that, if he would return to Fayetteville when the Superior Court met there in April.

So Parson Weems apparently planned to do just that, but was delayed in South Carolina and could not start northward again until June. By then he had modified his itinerary, having acquired a letter of introduction from a gentleman in Camden, South Carolina, to the Honorable John Steele of Salisbury, informing him that "The Revd Mr. Weems is on his way northward, and purposes taking Salisbury on his way, and [he] being a Stranger in that town, I take the liberty to recommend him to your civilities & attention." The letter explained that Weems was "procuring Subscriptions for the Life of General Washington wch will soon be published—and I presume the life of that great & worthy man—written by Judge Marshall, will be eagerly sought by every enlightened American."³

Steele apparently received Weems cordially, and then sent him on to Chapel Hill with a letter of commendation addressed to John Haywood, "Treasurer of North Carolina at the University." That letter, now in the Southern Historical Collection of the University Library, reads as follows:

Salisbury June 21st 1804

My dear friend

This will be handed to you by the Revd. Dr. Weems of Mount Vernon Parish in Virga. whose acquaintance I beg leave to introduce you. His business at the University

is to solicit subscriptions for the life of our illustrious benefactor the late Genl. Washington which is sufft to entitle him to the notice of every friend to virtue and greatness:—but independently of this I take pleasure in recommending him to your regard as a genteel and sensible man. His success here has been equal to his expectations. At the University & Hillsborough I hope it will be much more. Finding silver inconvenient to carry on so long a journey he is desirous to exchange some dollars to Bank Notes; I have informed him that perhaps you may be able to accommodate him which I am sure you will do with pleasure if you have them.

Accept my thanks for your favor of the 30th ult. and the papers it enclosed. For the expense I will thank you to reimburse your self out of my next dividend. My best regards to Mrs. Haywood & family, and have the goodness to be assured that

I am most sincerely

Your friend & Servt

Jno. Steele

Haywood replied that John Steele owed him nothing for past favors and that the Reverend Mr. Weems had indeed arrived, but gave no indication that he had been able to convert the parson's silver into banknotes. It may be presumed, however, that he did what he could, for the carrying of money was an ever-present worry to the book salesman as he made his lonely way alone from one settlement to another. The threat of robbery haunted him. Specie could be taken from him at pistol point, but banknotes were safer. It was his practice to cut them diagonally in half, one half sent home in one packet, the other half in another. He must have had particular trouble with payments made to him in Carolina Proc, a kind of paper money issued on pieces of thick paper about the size of playing cards that circulated throughout the state at the rate of ten shillings to a dollar, but which would have to be exchanged for sounder currency notes before being shipped or taken north.

There is no positive indication of what Weems accomplished in Chapel Hill in selling subscriptions for Marshall's life of Washington, or any other books. He did write from there of his disappointment that other

booksellers were cutting into his profits, presumably also in that university town, by competing with him in selling subscriptions in what he considered to be a territory to which he had sole rights. "By chipping & frittering it away among a thousand little whippers in, you will make it uninteresting," he wrote to the publishers of the volumes, "and hence must ensue a languor dangerous to the whole enterprise."

But languor was in no way characteristic of the good Parson Weems. He was a man on the go, and it must be supposed that he successfully hawked his wares on Franklin Street or before the Old Well. His fiddle-playing alone could have attracted students to his fervent preachments on the value of books as educative devices. The Rare Book Collection in the University Library contains a set of Marshall's *Life of George Washington*, the first three volumes purchased on 23 March 1805 by Peter P. Lawrence for \$4.00 each, and then, sometime after 1807 when the whole set of five volumes had been obtained, sold at \$2.00 a volume to Edmund Hoskins, who in 1817 passed it on to R. T. Hoskins. From there the volumes found their way to the collections of the University's Philanthropic Society, the flyleaves and title pages showing signs of considerable wear, but the contents of none of the volumes giving very much indication of having been more than casually thumbed through.⁴

The North Carolina Collection in the Library, however, has well-thumbed copies of *God's Revenge against Adultery* and *God's Revenge against Gambling*, popular paperbacked pamphlets written by the parson himself, both of which show signs of considerable contemporary use. They made, and still make, interesting and instructive reading, a salutary warning to us all.

Having completed late in 1809 *The Life of General Francis Marion*, Weems apparently looked then for other historical subjects to make into popular books. In North Carolina again in January 1810, he came upon General William R. Davie's manuscript "Notes on the Revolution," a copy of which, in the Southern Historical Collection of the University Library, has attached to it the following note:

If Genl Davie will please to have transcribed in a round legible hand the following valuable documents, and forward them to me to care of Doct. Dalco, Charleston, he will confer a very great favor on his much obligd

M. L. Weems

NB The sooner the better; at any rate by the 15th Feb 1810.

But nothing seems to have come of that, the manuscript being so nearly illegible as to contest the skill of even the most patiently imaginative transcriber. By 1810 Weems was busily and profitably engaged in selling little corrective pamphlets of his own making.

In 1812 he was in North Carolina again, spending much of the "sickly season" of summer in the mountains in the "upper and healthy" parts of the state, and the next spring he was there again, though principally in the northernmost section, zealously hawking books—no longer Marshall's volumes—at courthouse steps or before tavern doors, at county fairs or public sales of goods or slaves, wherever people gathered. There he would hold forth, a ruddy-faced, white-haired huckster in black clerical garb, with fiddle in hand and books by his side, ready to scratch out a tune or deliver a salutary sermon to attract buyers to his stock in trade.

But Weems apparently did not visit Chapel Hill again until the autumn of 1821, on what was to be his last journey southward, when he briefly visited the university town and Hillsborough, wishing then that he might be able to return once more to some of the resort places in the western part of the state "to repose & refresh myself for a week or two," he said, when at more leisure he could work toward getting "a great many subscriptions of the wealthy people that attend them."

But he did not return. In South Carolina he was taken seriously ill: "The doctor tells me that I am getting better," he reported, "but I have my doubts." He died in Beaufort on 23 May 1825, "a martyr," reported the *Raleigh Register*, "to his arduous exertions to do good."

Notes

1. Quotations from Weems's letters are from the rare privately printed *Mason Locke Weems: His Works and Ways*, edited in three volumes by Emily Ellsworth Ford Skeel (New York, 1928), an autographed copy of which is the Rare Book Collection of the University Library.

2. James S. Purcell, "A Book Pedlar's Progress in North Carolina," *The North Carolina Historical Review* 29 (January 1952): 8–23, presents a more extended and excellent account of Weems's adventures and misadventures throughout the whole of the Old North State. He was attacked in several North Carolina newspapers for being excessively slow in delivering copies of Marshall's life of Washington for which he had received advance payment.

3. H. M. Wagstaff, ed., *The Papers of John Steele*, 2 vols. (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Printing Co., 1924), 1:435.

4. Neither Lawrence nor either of the two Hoskinses, whom I presume to have been students, are recorded as members of the Philanthropic Society. Perhaps the second Hoskins made another sale of the volumes.

A Portrait of Richard Bennehan

Marshall Bullock

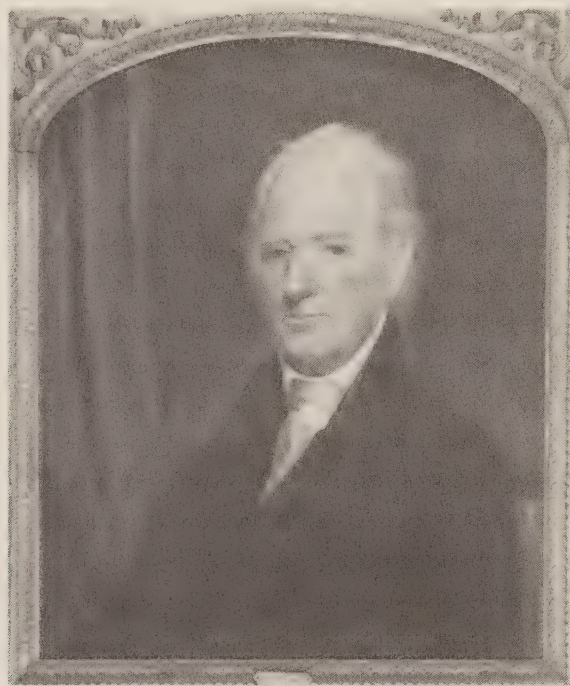
The Louis Round Wilson Library has recently received a handsome oil portrait of Richard Bennehan (1743–1825), a wealthy Orange County, North Carolina, planter and merchant who was an early benefactor of the University. The portrait was the bequest of Bennehan's great-great-granddaughter, the late Madame Eric van Lennep, a life member of The Friends of the Library.

A native of Richmond County, Virginia, Bennehan settled in Orange County in 1768 to manage the large general store of the Hillsborough merchant William Johnston.¹ He soon became a partner in the store, and at Johnston's death in 1785 he purchased the remaining interest in the business. The Johnston–Bennehan store was one of the largest in North Carolina, serving a large area of the Carolina backcountry, and its lucrative trade made Bennehan a wealthy man; by 1778 he owned thirty-one slaves and more than twelve hundred acres of land.

Bennehan was a close friend of General Allen Jones and of General William R. Davie, prominent figures in North Carolina politics in the post-Revolutionary period. It was due to their influence that Bennehan was selected in 1792 as one of the five commissioners to decide the site for the new state capital, Raleigh, as well as to serve on the building committee for the state house.

No doubt it was his friendship with Davie, the leading figure in the founding of the University, that led to Bennehan's support of the University. For the construction in 1793 of Old East, the first building on campus, he contributed fifty bushels of oyster shells, a scarce and expensive material needed for mortar. He later gave the University an air pump for conducting scientific experiments, and in 1796 he presented the University's small library with thirty-two volumes, among them Oliver Goldsmith's *History of the Earth, and Animated Nature*, the Earl of Shaftesbury's *Characteristicks of Men, Manners, Opinions, Times . . .*, and Adam Smith's *Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations*.

This gift resulted in a resolution by the Board of Trustees thanking Bennehan.² Three years later he was elected a member of the Board of Trustees, serving until 1804. Service to the University was carried on by Bennehan's son Thomas, his son-in-law Duncan Cameron, and the Bennehan-Cameron descendants. Between 1799 and 1925 eight members of the two families served a total of 157 years on the Board of Trustees.³



Richard Bennehan died in 1825 and is buried in the family cemetery near his home, Stagville, which is now maintained as the Stagville Preservation Center by the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. The Southern Historical Collection in Wilson Library contains the Bennehan and Cameron family papers, one of the largest and most important manuscript collections dealing with a southern family and its agricultural, business, and political interests.

James Westhall Ford (1806–1868), the painter of the Bennehan portrait, is a minor but interesting figure in American art history. Probably a native of Philadelphia, Ford first exhibited there at the Pennsylvania Academy in 1815 when only nine years old. His talent came to the attention of former president Thomas Jefferson, who helped Ford establish a successful career as a portrait painter.⁴ In 1823 he traveled to Monticello to paint Jefferson's daughter, Martha Randolph, and was then commissioned by Jefferson to paint his friend President James Monroe. With this introduction, Ford enjoyed an extensive career in Virginia from 1825

until the outbreak of the Civil War, traveling across the state painting many individual and family portraits. He also painted delegates to the state's constitutional conventions in 1829 and 1850, as well as portraits of the faculty of the University of Virginia in 1840.

Bennehan could have encountered Ford on his business trips to Richmond or Petersburg, or on one of his annual visits to Philadelphia; it is even possible that Ford painted Bennehan in North Carolina, as Ford was in Raleigh in November 1823.⁵ Ford's accounts reveal that he charged between thirty and fifty dollars for a half-length painting the size of the Bennehan portrait. Despite his productive career in Virginia, at the beginning of the Civil War Ford returned to Philadelphia, where he died in 1868.

The portrait by Ford is the second representation of Richard Bennehan now owned by the University; the North Carolina Collection possesses an early daguerreotype of an oil portrait of Bennehan. During the renovation of The Louis Round Wilson Library, the painting is being stored in the Southern Historical Collection, where it may be seen by prior arrangement.

Notes

1. Charles Richard Sanders, *The Cameron Plantation in Central North Carolina, 1776–1793, and Its Founder, Richard Bennehan* (Durham, N.C.: privately published, 1974), 13–34. See also the entry by Sanders for Bennehan in William S. Powell, ed., *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979).

2. This resolution, with the names and cost of the books, is given in Robert D. W. Connor, comp., *A Documentary History of the University of North Carolina, 1776–1799* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1953), 2:37–38. For a study of the inventory of the Johnston–Bennehan store that provides an interesting look at the reading habits of eighteenth-century North Carolinians, see Elizabeth Cometti, “Some Early Best Sellers in Piedmont North Carolina,” *Journal of Southern History* 16, no. 3 (1950): 324–37.

3. Sanders, *Cameron Plantation*, 32–33. The last Cameron to serve as a trustee was Bennehan Cameron, the father of Madame van Lennep.

4. Mary Givens Kane, “James Westhall Ford,” *Antiques*, August 1956, 136–38. The author wishes to thank Mr. Henry W. Lewis of Chapel Hill for bringing this article to his attention. See also the entry for Ford in George C. Groce and David H. Wallace, *The New-York Historical Society's Dictionary of Artists in America, 1564–1860* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1957).

5. Kane, “James Westhall Ford,” 137.

Bernard Shaw's Constable Correspondence: A Descriptive Essay

Phillip A. Snyder

In December 1960 Archibald Henderson, George Bernard Shaw's authorized biographer, presented to the University of North Carolina Library, as part of the Henderson-Shaw Collection, a series of correspondence between Shaw and his British publisher, Constable and Company, of London. The series consists primarily of the cards and letters Shaw wrote to Otto Kyllmann, Constable's chairman for many years, and of carbon copies of the letters Kyllmann wrote to Shaw. In addition the series includes several items of correspondence between Shaw and Kyllmann's associate, Michael Sadleir, and between Kyllmann and Mrs. Shaw, as well as a few miscellaneous items to or from secretaries, illustrators, and others involved in the publication of Shaw's writing. The correspondence begins in 1909 and ends in 1950, although most of the cards and letters come from the period between 1930 and 1933, when Shaw and Constable were heavily engaged in the publication of Shaw's Standard and Collected Editions.

In a letter written to accompany his donation Henderson calls the Constable Correspondence "probably the last great collection of Shaw letters which has not yet found its way into public hands" and further describes its uniqueness by noting that "in connection with the publication of the 'Collected Edition,' it gives a graphic picture of Shaw as publisher, printer, critic, stylist, and revisionist of the text of all his formerly published writings."¹ Indeed the Constable Series is a valuable resource to Shaw studies, particularly research regarding his approach to his associates and audience in the publication of his work.

Composed of approximately three hundred individual items,² the Constable Series is divided chronologically into eight folders. The first folder covers the correspondence from 1909 to May 1930, the second from June to December 1930, the third from January to April 1931, the fourth from

May to August 1931, the fifth from September to December 1931, the sixth 1932, the seventh 1933, and the eighth from 1934 to 1950. The descriptions below review the general contents of each folder and identify selected items of special interest.³

FOLDER 1: 1909–MAY 1930 (53 ITEMS). The first folder includes the Manuscripts Department's formal description of the Constable Series in addition to Henderson's descriptive letter of donation and a short descriptive paper by James Osler Bailey, written when he was professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, based largely on the contents of Henderson's letter. Most of the correspondence in this folder centers on the details connected with the publication of Shaw's *Collected Works*, particularly the first few volumes. Among these details are questions involving the proper publication order to follow; the kind and color of the paper, printing, cloth, and binding to use; the total number of volumes to print; the identity of works that require further revision; the best method of coordinating the American and English publications of the *Collected Works*; and so forth.

Of special note are the following: (1) A photocopy of a petition sponsored by Edwin T. Heys to the Lord Chamberlain requesting that the ban previously placed on Shaw's *Mrs. Warren's Profession* be lifted. (2) A photocopy of a letter from Shaw to Heys, dated 4 September 1917, discussing *Mrs. Warren's Profession*, focusing particularly on the ban and the possible reasons behind it. (3) A letter from Shaw to Constable, dated 7 June 1909, in which Shaw ironically describes the injustice he is suffering because of the nonpayment of money owed to him by Constable. (4) Two letters from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 12 and 26 September 1924, which detail Shaw's advice and concern over Kyllmann's suffering from sciatica. (5) A card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 16 December 1924, in which Shaw expresses a sense of despair about his work. (6) A letter from Thomas Nelson and Sons, Ltd., book publishers, to Constable requesting Shaw's permission to reprint a part of *Saint Joan* in a book planned for secondary schools, to which request Shaw adds a note of emphatic denial. (7) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 19 February 1930, in which Shaw responds facetiously to Kyllmann's suggestion that the Limited Edition of the *Collected Works* be autographed. (8) A card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 4 March 1930, in which Shaw mentions the suggestion of a Canadian woman to brighten up the picture jackets of his plays so they would sell better, to which suggestion Kyllmann responds in a let-

ter dated 5 March 1930. (9) A list from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 5 April 1930, of the volumes passed for press with numbering, comments, and additions by Shaw.

FOLDER 2: JUNE–DECEMBER 1930 (41 ITEMS). The correspondence of the second folder, much like that of the first, predominantly involves issues relating to the publication of the Collected Works, such as fixing publication dates, passing the various volumes for printing, finally choosing format and price, and so on. In addition there are a number of items concerning the publication of an Omnibus version of Shaw's plays without prefaces and of the Shaw–Ellen Terry Correspondence. There are also some items on a “pirated” American first publication of Shaw's *Three Articles on Karl Marx* and on the printing or reprinting of several of Shaw's works.

Of special note are the following: (1) A list from Shaw to Constable, dated 1 July 1930, outlining the revised order of the volumes in the Collected Edition and noting which ones have or have not been passed for press. (2) A letter from Mrs. Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 26 August 1930, requesting that the Shaws be billed for the sets of the Collected Edition they requested for their friends, to which request Kyllmann responds in a letter dated 27 August 1930. (3) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 31 August 1930, suggesting the format and price for the Omnibus, to which suggestion Kyllmann responds in a letter dated 1 September 1930. (4) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 29 September 1930, asking about the English sale of 150 copies of Shaw's *Three Articles on Karl Marx*, with a note from Shaw suggesting that legal action be taken against the American publishers attempting to sell them. (5) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 10 October 1930, introducing the details of the publication of the Shaw–Terry Correspondence. (6) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 2 November 1930, to which is attached a swatch of rust-colored “Venetian Sailcloth” that Shaw approves for the Omnibus cover and in which Shaw explains his participation in the “piracy” of *Three Articles on Karl Marx*. (7) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 9 November 1930, suggesting the Venetian Sailcloth for both the Omnibus and the Library Edition of the Collected Works, and two letters from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 10 and 14 November 1930, responding to Shaw's suggestion. (8) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 4 November 1930, requesting that the legal action on the *Marx* piracy be dropped if the books are returned to the United States and discussing the Shaw–Terry Correspondence. (9) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann,

dated rather uncertainly as 1930, discussing Harris's *Life of Oscar Wilde*, which is later mentioned in a letter from Folder 8.

FOLDER 3: JANUARY–APRIL 1931 (25 ITEMS). The third folder includes correspondence following up matters discussed in the cards and letters of the first two folders, particularly the Limited and Trade Editions of the Shaw–Terry Correspondence. In addition, there are a number of items concerning the Collected Works and the *Marx* piracy.

Of special note are the following: (1) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 17 January 1931, on which Shaw adds a note rejecting Kyllmann's suggestion that *The Intelligent Woman's Guide to Socialism* be reprinted in a new edition. (2) A letter from Shaw, probably to Kyllmann, dated 16 February 1931, including legal drafts to the Shaw–Terry Correspondence agreement.

FOLDER 4: MAY–AUGUST 1931 (28 ITEMS). Part of the fourth folder's correspondence centers on two areas already mentioned in the other correspondence: the Omnibus version of the plays, especially in regard to its sales, and the publication of the Shaw–Terry Correspondence. The rest of the correspondence mostly concerns the publication of *Too True to Be Good*; the problems with an unauthorized Bombay edition of *Saint Joan*; and the details of publishing a Standard Edition of Shaw's works, including the inevitable questions of cost, printing numbers, paper, type, and so forth. In addition, there are a number of items that discuss Felix Cudlip's indexing of both the Collected Works and the Shaw–Terry Correspondence.

Of special note are the following: (1) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 15 May 1931, detailing a number of concerns regarding the “Fournier,” or Standard, Edition. (2) A card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 12 June 1931, suggesting possible photographs to appear in the Shaw–Terry Correspondence. (3) A letter from Shaw to Elbridge Adams, the American publisher of the Shaw–Terry Correspondence, rejecting the latter's proposal to “leak” or serialize some of the letters in the correspondence before its actual publication and issuance. (4) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 26 June 1931, on which Shaw adds a note, arguing for the individual numbering of the copies of the Limited Edition of the Shaw–Terry Correspondence.

FOLDER 5: SEPTEMBER–DECEMBER 1931 (42 ITEMS). The correspondence in the fifth folder is largely the continuation of the discussions begun

in the correspondence of the fourth folder and earlier. The cards and letters focus on both the Collected and Standard Works and on the Shaw-Terry Correspondence and on the Omnibus.

Of special note are the following: (1) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 9 September 1931, urging Shaw to hurry and approve the title pages for the Standard Edition and including Shaw's impatient and almost angry reply of 11 September 1931. (2) A letter from Shaw to Putnam, dated 25 September 1931, requesting they delay publication of the Trade Edition of the Shaw-Terry Correspondence for several months or until the Limited Edition is nearly sold out, and a letter from Putnam to Shaw, dated 28 September 1931, responding negatively to his request. (3) A letter from Shaw to Kyllman, dated 12 October 1931, in which Shaw bemoans his financial state. (4) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 29 October 1931, suggesting the possibility of using an installment company to help sell the Standard Edition. (5) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 6 November 1931, enumerating Cudlip's indexing bill, with a note from Shaw saying the bill has been paid. (6) A dust jacket for *Caesar and Cleopatra* from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated around 9 November 1931, on which Shaw has made some revisions. (7) A list from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated around 20 November 1931, of the volumes of both the Collected and Standard Editions.

FOLDER 6: 1932 (45 ITEMS). The correspondence of the sixth folder focuses mainly on the publication details involving Shaw's *The Black Girl* and on Constable's attempt to convince a rather reluctant Shaw to write a preface for J. Herbert Thring's book *The Marketing of Literary Property*, which Constable is publishing. In addition, there are a number of miscellaneous items involving, for instance, the reprinting of works, the advertising of Shaw's musical volumes, the problems with an unauthorized Japanese translation of *Back to Methuselah*, and other such matters. There is even a cable reporting a car accident involving the Shaws.

Of special note are the following: (1) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 11 June 1932, and a card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 12 June 1932, both discussing the details of the publication of *The Black Girl*. (2) A letter from Sadleir to Shaw, dated 5 July 1932, requesting the preface for Thring's book. (3) A card from Shaw to Sadleir, dated 20 July 1932, bearing Shaw's standard response to preface requests (which Sadleir seems to misunderstand, as he continues to press Shaw on the matter in later correspondence). (4) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 17 October

1932, asking Shaw to write at least a letter for Thring's book. (5) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 24 November 1932, thanking Shaw for writing the letter for Thring.

FOLDER 7: 1933 (29 ITEMS). The bulk of the correspondence of the seventh folder involves the publication of Shaw's lecture *The Political Madhouse in America and Nearer Home* and includes a number of interesting items regarding this publication, among them some proofs corrected by Shaw. In addition, there are some fairly standard requests for Shaw to do something or to be somewhere, as well as the inevitable items on the sale or reprinting of Shaw's work.

Of special note are the following: (1) A letter from Lewis (of Dodd, Mead, and Company) to Kyllmann, dated 17 April 1933, describing the Shaws' recent stay in America. (2) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 6 July 1933, on the reprinting of *Arms and the Man*, with a note from Shaw allowing Kyllmann to authorize reprints whenever he deems it necessary. (3) A card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 10 July 1933, asking whether sales of *Love among the Ruins* improved because of a radio plug, and a letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 17 July 1933, in negative response. (4) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 17 July 1933, on the publication of *The Political Madhouse*. (5) Proofs from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated around 27 July 1933, of *The Political Madhouse*, on which are Shaw's revisions and his sketch of himself knocking over the Statue of Liberty. (6) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 2 August 1933, on the publication of *The Political Madhouse*.

FOLDER 8: 1934–1950 (17 ITEMS). The correspondence of the last folder involves Shaw's arrangement with the *Daily Herald* of London to market some of his work, the sale of the Collected and Standard Editions, the bringing up to date of Constable's account with Shaw, and a number of rather minor items such as the reporting of another automobile accident involving the Shaws. In addition, there is an account by Shaw of his wife's burial and also a card written a short time before Shaw's death in 1950 on the reprinting of *What I Really Meant about the War*.

Of special note are the following: (1) Two letters from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 25 January and 5 February 1934, on the Collected and Standard Editions and on the *Daily Herald* arrangement. (2) A letter from Kyllmann to Shaw, dated 20 August 1934, asking about the car accident, to which Shaw has added a note of description. (3) A card from

Mrs. Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 21 August 1934, on the accident. (4) A card from Mrs. Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 7 December 1934, on Shaw's health. (5) A card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 6 November 1935, on his accounts, the *Daily Herald*, and *The Bassetto Book*. (6) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 5 August 1937, on a previous business lunch. (7) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 18 September 1937, urging Constable to get out of his debt and noting his plans to write a preface for Harris's biography of Wilde, hoping that such a preface would help get the biography republished, so that Harris's widow would have enough capital to set up a tea shop in Nice. (8) A letter from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 23 September 1937, further explaining the importance of Constable's paying him the money owed him. (9) A card from Shaw to Kyllmann, dated 15 September 1943, describing Mrs. Shaw's burial earlier that day and thanking Kyllmann for the letter of condolence he sent.

The value of the Shaw–Constable Correspondence lies beyond the cards and letters and sketches and proofs it includes, however intriguing these individual items might be. Much as Archibald Henderson has pointed out, its essential virtue is the overall profile it provides of George Bernard Shaw, perhaps our foremost man of modern English letters, as he goes about the business of producing, publishing, and promoting his work.

Notes

1. Archibald Henderson to Gerrold Orne, 7 December 1960, George Bernard Shaw Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. The Constable Series of the George Bernard Shaw Collection is numbered 3516(A).

2. The total number of items varies from 293 to 307, depending on what the counter considers to be a separate, individual item. A letter with an attached list, for example, can be treated as either one or two items. For the individual folder counts, such cases are considered to be one item.

3. Determining what items are of particular interest is, of course, a highly subjective undertaking. Items mentioned here were selected on the basis of the insight one might gain from them regarding Shaw's character and his relationship to the publication of his work, or on the basis of their clear illustration of matters common to the Constable Correspondence as a whole.

Collections and Research

The Fourth Hanes Lecture

The fourth Hanes Lecture was given on University Day, 12 October 1983, as part of the celebration of the addition of the three-millionth volume to the Library. Presented by Fred Schreiber, the bookseller who brought together the Estienne Collection, "The Hanes Collection of Estienne Publications: From Book Collecting to Scholarly Resource" drew an even larger audience than the previous lectures, indicating that the Hanes Lectures are firmly established as one of the important intellectual events on the University campus. A printed edition of the lecture appeared in 1984; some fifteen hundred copies have been distributed to scholars, libraries, and book collectors.

Schreiber's scholarly catalogue of the collection, *The Estiennes: An Annotated Catalogue of 300 Highlights of Their Various Presses* (New York, 1982), has received excellent reviews in scholarly journals in America, Great Britain, France, and Germany. The Hanes Foundation, the Rare Book Collection, and the University Library have published a private issue of the book as *The Estiennes: An Annotated Catalogue of 300 Outstanding Books from Their 16th & 17th Century Publishing Houses*.

The published Hanes Lectures have become quite popular and have gained a solid worldwide reputation, having been translated into foreign languages and reprinted in three international periodicals. Because they address questions at the leading edge of scholarship, they are frequently cited in scholarly articles and have occasionally fostered intense intellectual debate, as shown in the reply of Paul Needham (Pierpont Morgan Library) in *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* to Todd's 1982 Hanes Lecture on the Gutenberg Bible.

Alan Fern, Director of the National Portrait Gallery in Washington, D.C., delivered the fifth Hanes Lecture, "Off the Wall: Research into

the Art of the Poster," in September 1984. Elizabeth Eisenstein, a noted historian of the book, gave the sixth Hanes Lecture in the fall of 1985.

PAUL KODA

Literary Acquisitions in the Manuscripts Department

The Manuscripts Department has traditionally concentrated on the acquisition of manuscripts for the Southern Historical Collection, considering the papers of southern writers as welcome additions to its holdings and an important part of the history of the South but placing no special emphasis on literary manuscripts. Among the materials acquired in this way have been large collections of the papers of Bernice Kelly Harris, Betty Smith, James Boyd, Paul Green, Charleen Swansea, Robert Ruark, and Lodwick Hartley, with a small but significant number of letters written by H. L. Mencken, Caroline Gordon, Allen Tate, and Flannery O'Connor. Until 1976, the only extensive holdings of nonsouthern literary materials were those of the dramatists Augustus Thomas and George Bernard Shaw.

Recently, however, in response to requests from faculty members in the fields of American and British literature, the Manuscripts Department has begun actively seeking the papers of creative writers, both southern and nonsouthern. Though acquisition of such material is inhibited by high market value and laws that do not permit tax deductions to authors who contribute their manuscripts, the results of this new emphasis have been gratifying.

Among notable new acquisitions are large bodies of the papers of two North Carolina poets and novelists. The extensive and valuable collection of Charles Edward Eaton's working papers, a gift from Eaton and his wife, is primarily related to his writing of poetry, though some items concern his early life, his Winston-Salem family, and his foreign service career. The records of *The Southern Poetry Review*, which Guy Owen founded and edited, were purchased in 1979; Owen's own manuscripts related to his writing of both poetry and prose, received on loan after his death in 1981, became in 1984 the property of the University by a combination of purchase and of donation by his widow, Dorothy J. Owen.

The Manuscripts Department also holds, on indefinite loan, the working papers of three distinguished and active southern novelists. Those of Walker

Percy are unusually complete, consisting of drafts and multiple revisions of his published works and one unpublished novel. Those of Shelby Foote, though not so extensive, include a remarkable journal of notes, sketches, and outlines for *September, September*, informative material on other books, and some valuable letters. Those of Gail Godwin, received in August 1984, include research notes, drafts, revisions, and some correspondence related to the writing and publication of one short story and six novels.

The Vera A. and William J. Cleaver Papers are another large body of literary manuscripts recently received on long-term loan, in this case with the promise that they will become the property of the University by bequest. The papers relate to the highly acclaimed books for children and young people produced by Mrs. Cleaver and her late husband and will be of special interest to students of children's literature. The School of Library Science plans to sponsor a symposium on the subject that will focus on the Cleavers' work.

The latest addition to the Manuscripts Department's holdings of American literary materials has been the records of a large project, still in progress, to produce a new edition of the works of Washington Irving, including his previously unpublished journals and letters. Sponsored by the Center for Editions of American Authors of the Modern Language Association and conducted under the auspices of an editorial board headed by Lewis Leary, William Rand Kenan, Jr., Professor (Emeritus) of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the project has been active since the mid-1960s and has thus far published twenty-seven volumes, under the direction of several general editors, the most recent of whom is professor Richard D. Rust of the Department of English. The collected papers of the project include the records of the board, the general editors, and the volume editors; some of the material has not yet been received. When completed the papers should be an important resource not only for the study of Irving but also for techniques used in editing the work of nineteenth-century writers.

Holdings of literary manuscripts also received a substantial increase in 1982, when the University Library acquired a major portion of the papers and library of the English publisher, author, and bibliographer Michael Sadleir, which were divided between the Manuscripts Department and the Rare Book Collection according to format.

In addition to these comprehensive collections, recent acquisitions have included smaller bodies of material for some noted writers such as Walt Whitman and John Ruskin, as well as papers of several of Ruskin's relatives

and associates. From time to time small but important additions are made to the Archibald Henderson Collection of the Papers of George Bernard Shaw.

Thesis and dissertation writers, classes in creative writing and literary methodology, and established specialists have already consulted these literary manuscripts. Continued collecting in the years to come should further enhance these important scholarly resources.

CAROLYN A. WALLACE

CONTRIBUTORS

DORIS BETTS, Alumni Distinguished Professor in the English Department of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is nationally recognized as a writer of fine fiction. Her most recent novel is *Going West*.

MARSHALL BULLOCK is a 1978 graduate of the University of North Carolina History Department. He currently evaluates historic properties for the University.

LUCIA A. CIAPPONI, who resides in Chapel Hill, received her doctorate from the Università Cattolica del S. Cuore in Milan and is co-editor of the definitive edition of the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili* published by Editrice Antenore in 1980.

LEWIS LEARY is Kenan Professor of English, Emeritus, at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His biography of Parson Weems, *The Book-Peddling Parson*, was published by the Algonquin Press in 1984.

ELIZABETH SEWELL, an accomplished poet and linguist, is University Professor of Humanities at Mercer College. Her most recent book is *Acquist*.

PHILLIP A. SNYDER is a graduate student in the University of North Carolina English Department. One of his fields of interest is modern British Literature.

Friends of the Library

1985

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

OFFICERS

George Watts Hill, Honorary Chairman
J. Douglas Eyre, Chairman
Mrs. Albert Coates, Vice-Chairman
John L. Sanders, Vice-Chairman
Nancy Cobb Lilly, Vice-Chairman
James F. Govan, Secretary *ex officio*
Larry A. Alford, Treasurer *ex officio*
Frances A. Weaver, Executive Secretary

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

D. Clifton Brock
J. Douglas Eyre
James F. Govan
Frances A. Weaver

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

William B. Aycock
William T. Couch
Robert B. Downs
Louise McG. Hall
George F. London
Lawrence F. London
Pattie B. McIntyre
Charles & Mary Morrow
J. Maryon Saunders
N. Ferebee Taylor

LIFE MEMBERS

Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr.	Herman D. Hedrick
Mrs. Isaac T. Avery, Jr.	Mrs. Lucile Kelling Henderson
George Baer	Phillip Hettleman
John Burgwyn Baker	George Watts Hill
Samuel H. Baron	Edward Holley
Mrs. Marie M. Barrett	C. Carroll Hollis
Jacques Barzun	Howard Holsenbeck
Mrs. Edwin Bjorkman	Rev. Walter M. Hooper
Mrs. Marjorie N. Bond	Douglas T. Horner
Edwin T. P. Boone, Jr.	Hamilton C. Horton
Mrs. Mary H. Borgognoni	Robert B. House
Dr. Alfred Brauer	Maynard M. Hufschmidt
Tom Watson Brown	Mrs. James T. Igoe
Annabel Morris Buchanan	Mrs. William Irvine
Miss Eugenia A. Burroughs	Mr. & Mrs. George B. Johnston
Mrs. Algernon L. Butler	Mr. & Mrs. William Porter Kellam
E. A. Cameron	Frank H. Kenan
Raymond Carpenter	James G. Kenan
Mrs. Lenoir Chambers	Thomas S. Kenan, III
F. Stuart Chapin, Jr.	James Kay Kyser
Agatha Knox Chipley	Lewis & Mary Warren Leary
T. Elbert Clemmons	Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.
Lyman A. Cotten	J. Harold Lineberger
John N. Couch	Jennifer Lowenstein Littlefield
Archibald Craige	Cornelia Spencer Love
Mrs. Barbara W. Dailey	James Spencer Love, Jr.
Frank A. Daniels	Dr. Russell O. Lyday
Archibald K. Davis	Clifford & Gladys Lyons
Mr. & Mrs. J. William Davis	Alexander W. McAlister
Miss Annette Duchein	Dr. Jean McAlister
Mr. & Mrs. Charles Edward Eaton	Henry B. McKoy
Henry E. Eccles	Mrs. J. W. McManus
Alfred G. Engstrom	Broadus Mitchell
Bernard J. Flatow	Mrs. William S. Myers
Richard Harter Fogle	William S. Newman
Federico G. Gil	Miss Josefina Niggli
Mrs. Elizabeth Lay Green	John Nolen, Jr.
Frank Borden Hanes	Eugene P. Odum
Gordon Hanes	Howard Thomas Odum
John W. Hanes	Jerrold Orne

John A. Parker
Henry C. Pearson
Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer
Mrs. Robert S. Pickens
Sibyl Goerch Powe
Miss Beatrice St. Julien Ravenel
Eugenia Rawls
Mark L. Reed
Mrs. Addie Robinson
William Haywood Ruffin, Sr.
John & Ann Sanders
Archibald Henderson Scales, II
Mr. & Mrs. Philip Schinhan
John & Barbara Schnorrenberg
Donald Seawell
Mrs. Sallie MacNider Shadrach
Louise DeS. Shaffner
J. Ray Shute

Francis Speight
Sarah Blakeslee Speight
Mrs. A. B. Stoney
Wendell H. Taylor
Mrs. Edgar A. Terrell
Dr. Thelma Thurstone
Mrs. Edward Travis
Mme Eric W. Van Lennep
Mrs. H. W. Wallerstein
Willis D. Weatherford
Warner Lee Wells
Thomas J. White
Rev. Rich H. Wilmer, Jr.
William G. Wilson, Jr.
Mr. & Mrs. John Gilliam Wood
Heidi Wood
John Gilliam Wood, Jr.
Edward Wood

An Invitation to Membership



The Friends of the Library was organized at The University of North Carolina in 1932. Its original and continuing purpose is to inform members and other interested individuals about the University Library's needs, activities, and acquisitions, and to encourage financial and material contributions. Through the loyal and generous support of many Friends over the years, an increasing flow of gifts—significant books, important collections, and funds for special purchases—has enriched the Library's holdings.

All Library users and others interested in the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are urged to join the Friends in order to help the Library maintain its position as one of the outstanding research libraries in the country.

Privileges of Membership

Members of the Friends are entitled to borrowing privileges at the University Library. In addition, they receive special mailings, invitations, and discounts:

An Invitation to the annual Friends of the Library dinner

A 20% discount on UNC Press books

Pamphlets on such topics as the collecting, care, and evaluation of books

The Bookmark, the publication of the Friends which contains articles on the Library and its collections

Invitations to programs on books and library-related topics sponsored by the Friends, as well as notification of other University events of similar interest.

Types of Membership

Dues and other gifts to the Library are considered tax-deductible contributions to the Library.

Student, \$5 annually

Library Staff, \$10 annually

Associate, \$15 annually

Sustaining, \$25 annually

Patron, \$100 annually

Life, \$5,000 or a significant gift of materials

Honorary Life, given for extraordinary service to the Library

Checks should be made payable to the Friends of the Library and sent to Wilson Library, 024A, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 27514.

The Friends welcomes gifts in addition to membership dues. For information about gifts, bequests, or endowments, please address inquiries to the Executive Secretary.

Alumni of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill may specify that their Carolina Annual Giving contributions be sent to the Friends of the Library.

The Bookmark

Editorial Board

Doris Betts

Paul S. Koda

Nancy R. Frazier

Lewis Leary

Frank Borden Hanes

Harold Wilson

Editor: Paul S. Koda

Associate Editor: Libby Chenault

730-00260 01002
DR H G JONES
CURATOR
NORTH COLLECTION
WILSON LIBRARY
CAROLINA CAMPUS

067

024A

The Bookmark

54

SYMPOSIUM ON SCHOLARLY
COMMUNICATION
AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES

Kurt D. Steele Charles B. Osburn Jay David Bolter Jacques Barzun

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

The Bookmark 54

Published by the University Library
and the Friends of the Library
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

© 1986

The Friends of the Library
and The University Library at
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

All Rights Reserved

ISSN 0006-7393

Contents

Editor's Note	v
KURT D. STEELE	
A Publisher's View: New Technology and the Library	i
CHARLES B. OSBURN	
The Next Generation of Scholars and Libraries: A Magnetic Force	9
JAY DAVID BOLTER	
Books and Readers in the Electronic Library	23
JACQUES BARZUN	
Any Connection between Libraries and Books?	31
Broadsides from the Rare Book Collection	37
A Shanghaied Confederate	
David Ramsay and <i>The History of South Carolina</i>	
Contributors	44
Friends of the Library	45

Editor's Note

ON THE OCCASION of the dedication of the Walter Royal Davis Library in April 1985, the Library sponsored a symposium entitled "Scholarly Communication and Research Libraries in an Electronic Environment." Three distinguished speakers from the fields of publishing, teaching, and librarianship presented papers exploring the impact of the computer on research and the ways we find and use information. We present these papers in this issue of *The Bookmark*, together with a talk presented to the Friends of the Library in 1979 by the noted historian and man of letters Jacques Barzun. This talk, published for the first time in its entirety, explores the nature of libraries and information from another point of view.

As a reminder of an era when the printed word was the dominant (and almost the only) medium of communication, we are republishing two broadsides from the Rare Book Collection: General Robert E. Lee's exquisitely worded order to his troops to cease hostilities, and a circular published by the eminent Revolutionary patriot, South Carolina legislator, and historian David Ramsay in 1798. Ramsay's broadside, of which ours may be the only extant copy, calls on the residents of Charleston to furnish him with data about the beginning of the respective parishes—when they were founded, and by whom, and by what name the Indians knew the place. Thus in this issue of *The Bookmark* we see the information-gathering process proceed from the hand press to the floppy disk. The reader may judge the nature of the progress.

A Publisher's View: New Technology and the Library

Kurt D. Steele

IT IS APPROPRIATE on an occasion like this, when we are dedicating one of the most significant research library buildings to be built in many years in the United States, to consider the rapidly increasing impact of new technology on the research library. Pessimists say that new technology will gradually work the research library out of a job. Optimists say that despite new technology it will be business as usual. I suggest that as with most issues, the truth lies somewhere in the middle.

Of course, I have to confess that anxiety over these new technological impacts is also shared by print publishers. Perhaps it is useful to note now that I do not believe printed newspapers, magazines, or books will ever be substantially replaced by the electronic media. Both the cost and the convenience of a printed newspaper, magazine, or book for many uses cannot be matched by the electronic dissemination of the same information. This will be particularly true as new computer, printing, and communications technologies are applied to the process of writing, printing, marketing, and delivering these printed works.

Any discussion of a subject like new technology's impact on libraries usually involves several fashionable clichés. I will mention two because they can give us some useful contexts in which to consider this issue. Perhaps the more obvious one is that we are now in an "information age" where information has replaced goods and services as the most important output of our economy. I suspect that everyone in this room is a most willing adherent to that proposition, for whether we are librarians, faculty members, or publishers, we each make our living by dealing in some way with information. More important, from our different vantage points we see the change being caused by this new information age.

At the same time, it should be mentioned that the information age is

being driven by the explosive development of computer and communications technology. Information is being compiled, stored, processed, and distributed in ways that could not be imagined even a few years ago. Without doubt, these rapid changes will become “future shocks” if we do not work at understanding and managing them.

In the context of the research library, what are the new technological impacts we must better understand and manage? I would like briefly to discuss three:

- (1) In what way will the process for creating and distributing information change?
- (2) How will the function of the research library change?
- (3) How will the new electronic information systems be created and paid for?

Let’s first discuss changes in the information creation process—how information is collected, created, stored, and disseminated. Until recently, we have always envisioned information as being embodied in some physical medium. Newspapers, magazines, books, films, and records are common examples. For each of these, there is a chain of information development and distribution that has been followed for many years with only minor adaptations.

Simplistically put, the author of a print product creates the information; publishers put it into a physical embodiment and distribute it, sometimes through an intermediary seller; and consumers purchase the end product. Depending upon its nature, the information might appear in a daily newspaper if the need for quick dissemination is very high; in a magazine if that need is less; and in a book if the information is not particularly “time-critical” and is otherwise sufficiently long or complex to merit a book-length treatment.

As an extension of this print information chain, the library has historically had the very significant responsibility of storing long-term and making available when needed the more important physical embodiments of information. Storing information in printed form, however, generates a need for library buildings and shelf space. Access to that information requires bibliographic control, which has been achieved through various classification systems designed to facilitate the storage and accessing of the physical embodiments in an organized way. I do not need to recite for you the sophisticated bibliographic control systems that the library community has developed over time. By using these sys-

tems, libraries have been able to store and find an almost uncountable number of books, periodicals, and other materials when needed. An important part of that whole process, of course, has been the professional librarian, who has had the responsibility of fighting for more storage space when needed, working to improve the bibliographic control systems, and helping the library user use those systems to find specific materials.

The first new technological impact I would like to note grows out of the computer's ability to store and retrieve an almost infinite amount of information very efficiently. Now that much of a library's printed bibliographic materials can be loaded into a computer, it is possible in conjunction with search software to make these traditional materials considerably more useful, by including more detailed information such as article-level references, by permitting searches to be made much more quickly and under more flexible and numerous headings, and by keeping the bibliographic materials more current.

These very important improvements, however, are only one side of the bibliographic revolution. The other side is sophisticated full-text search software that is not dependent on any human's prior categorization or analysis of a printed work. The traditional computer-based bibliographic systems really contain nothing more than information about information, data bases containing preselected searching criteria that are stored and accessed in more efficient ways made possible by the computer. By contrast, full-text search software is able to search machine-readable texts for any desired word or combination of words in the title or the entire text. The passages that include that word or combination of words can then be displayed on the screen and printed on command.

Currently the texts of relatively few printed works are in a machine-readable form that permits full-text searching, but over time the number of these works will grow. This will be particularly true with the increasing use of the computer to compose printed products that can have as a by-product a machine-readable text. I should add that despite the flexibility of a full-text search system, traditional bibliographic search systems will continue to be needed. The ability of a traditional search system, which because of prior categorization can quickly narrow a search to a handful of possibly useful works, most likely will never be replaced by even the most sophisticated full-text search software.

The computer bibliographic revolution, however, exists alongside another revolution within the library: changes in how information in ma-

chine-readable form, both information originally published in print and information only published in electronic form, is stored and retrieved. Some commercial services are now offering in machine-readable form the texts of periodical materials that originally appear in print. These services are increasingly able to furnish machine-readable versions of printed works by obtaining the publisher's machine-readable print composition tapes or by using sophisticated optical character scanners.

Another recent technology that is starting to be used for the storage and retrieval of printed works is the optical laser-read video disk. With this technology, printed materials can be scanned, digitized, and transferred by a laser-writing process onto the surface of an optical disk. The result is not only a very high-resolution facsimile copy, including graphic material, but also extremely compact storage. One side of a twelve-inch disk can store between ten thousand and twenty thousand pages of text depending on the detail of resolution required. The Library of Congress is now experimenting with this technology in a several-year pilot project. In particular, the compact laser disk is a technology with a future. Even though obstacles still exist, particularly the time and cost of making master copies, approximately one thousand books can be placed on a compact disk that has a \$5 media cost and can be read by a mechanical reader that costs \$1,000. It is not inconceivable that the researcher of the future will be able to access extensive research material on a compact disk reader located in the home or office.

When compared with these newer electronic storage and retrieval technologies, the usefulness of earlier technologies such as microfilm to store and retrieve printed works appears minimal. Though microfilm is useful in the preservation of bulky and perishable items, it does little to improve access to them. The new technological systems, however, will have multiple and significant impacts on a library's storage and retrieval of printed works. Relative to information printed on acidic paper or even preserved on microfilm, the life span of such electronic storage technologies as optical disks appears to be considerably longer and perhaps can be made indefinite. In addition, the incredibly compact storage made possible by such technologies can greatly reduce the need for ever more shelf space to hold printed works. This is not to say, however, that the printed embodiment of materials that are frequently or extensively used will disappear from the shelf. The convenience and low cost of using printed materials for these purposes should make their continued availability practicable almost indefinitely.

The most significant impact, however, concerns retrieving information originally published in printed form. Because the user or the librarian helping the user need not physically locate the book or journal on a shelf, retrieval of that item can be made much more quickly. This is particularly so if the desired item is identified through the use of a computer-based bibliographic system. In fact, by interactively searching for desired works and calling the text up on the screen, it is possible to search quickly through large amounts of material and find the particular information that satisfies the user's needs. In addition, such pedestrian problems as the desired item's being in use or misplaced are irrelevant when using electronic systems.

So far I have only talked about electronic information systems that contain the same information that has appeared in print. Increasingly, however, certain types of information will be offered only in electronic form. Today most of the information offered only in electronic form consists of large data bases of statistical, transaction, and other data that it is useful to access and manipulate by computer. Offering such information in printed form would be worthless in most cases, because of the size of the data base and the user's need to select and manipulate the data to satisfy a particular information need. But at some point we may see publishers of information that has traditionally appeared in printed form—for instance, a specialized journal whose subscribers are primarily research organizations—starting to offer the information only in electronic form.

If purely electronic information services are going to be made available directly to the public, what then is the role of the library with respect to them, particularly as the cost of computers, terminals, storage media, and communications significantly decreases? In fact, could not the same question be posed about electronic systems containing information that originally appeared in printed form? Although many of these parallel print systems will undoubtedly be designed to be managed and made available by libraries, could they not just as easily be offered directly to the public without any involvement by the library?

A superficial answer to these questions might suggest that the future role of the research library will be diminished. What that answer fails to recognize, however, is that the ability to use any of these electronic search and retrieval systems fully is dependent upon the user's being sufficiently trained in the use of the system. Except for the very frequent user, most will continue to need at least the occasional assistance of a

professional librarian or information consultant in connection with the use of the service. Companies that market complex electronic information products have found they frequently need to support their customers by making available trained consultants.

With the help of these technologies, librarians will become a more integral part of the research process and in many cases will be able to assist the researcher in creating knowledge instead of just finding information. What this means is that research librarians will increasingly have to possess greater computer systems as well as subject matter expertise if they are to help researchers effectively. Librarians' archival responsibilities will also expand. The marketplace should not be able to dictate which computer-stored works, particularly those published only in electronic form, remain available to researchers.

In addition, for the indefinite future relatively little information published originally in print will be available in electronic form. The primary use of electronic data bases in libraries will be for bibliographic search purposes; requests for the works selected will generally be met by providing the physical embodiment on the shelf. This will be particularly so if the requested work is frequently used or lengthy, because a computer printout would be time-consuming and expensive. In fact, for some time the use of the physical collections may increase, as more useful computer-based bibliographic materials make extensive research easier.

So far I have been mostly silent about how these electronic systems can be developed and who will pay for them. Let's discuss that now, because the promise of computer-managed information will not be realized unless these systems are developed and their costs are recovered.

Particularly with respect to information published only in electronic form, the role of the electronic publisher is increasingly extended backward into what was traditionally an individual author's domain, because of the complexity, cost, and need for integration with computer systems of large data bases. The role of the electronic publisher has likewise extended forward because of the need to disseminate the information electronically. This is not to say that in all cases one publisher will be performing all functions in the creation and distribution of electronic information products. Although that will be true in some cases, organizations that do not look much like an author, on the one hand, or a retail bookstore or magazine stand, on the other, are now involved in the creation and distribution of electronic information products.

Another perspective I should share with you concerns the types of

organization that will be developers of these electronic information products. The generally held viewpoint among publishers is that the for-profit and not-for-profit private sector is better able to develop electronic information products than the public sector. This perspective suggests that the competitive drive to anticipate and fulfill users' information needs is best integrated and satisfied in the give and take of the marketplace. In fact, the role of the Library of Congress with respect to its development of an optical disk system for a broad range of printed materials has been under consideration by the Advisory Committee appointed by the Library to review that project.

I would also note that libraries and librarians are in a unique position to assist the private sector in the development of electronic services, particularly parallel print ones. By virtue of their training and interaction with users, librarians should be able to recommend a number of refinements and extensions of bibliographic materials as well as the types of research materials that should be available electronically. Critical issues, such as what materials should be included, what technologies should be used, and whether electronic copies of printed materials should be available on site or obtained via telecommunications from a central base, need to be discussed by the research library community and private sector developers.

Developers of electronic information systems, particularly systems that include works originally appearing in print, face some difficult questions of proprietary rights. Unlike the issue of whether a library has the right to photocopy copyrighted printed materials, which librarians and publishers have debated for some time, it is absolutely clear under the copyright law that no copyrighted work can be included in any electronic system without the consent of the copyright owner. Obtaining consents will not be an easy task because of the very large number of works that will most likely be included in some of the large research-oriented systems such as the one the Library of Congress is considering. It will be further complicated by the fact the copyright owner in some cases will be the author of the particular work or contribution and in other cases will be the publisher.

With the prerogatives of copyright rights, however, comes a serious responsibility for publishers to make available research-oriented printed materials for inclusion in one or more of these electronic systems. Obviously, different publishers and authors will have varying views on the desirability of doing this in connection with any specific system and on

the acceptability of particular terms. This will be particularly so among small-circulation journal publishers, who may lose a significant portion of their subscription revenues as research libraries able to obtain access in electronic form begin to discontinue subscriptions for multiple copies or even a single copy.

New technology will also have an impact on how libraries assess the costs of these electronic services. Because the computer will be able to keep track of actual use made of various materials, in most cases electronic services will be offered to the library and others only on the basis of a charge for particular uses. This cost structure is obviously quite unlike that for printed books or journals, which, once acquired, cost almost nothing to use. In contrast, the cost of electronic information services can be relatively substantial.

Although we understand that information is not free, libraries will have to develop arrangements that fulfill their responsibility to provide, where possible, equality of access to information. Using the conceptual framework of “basic” versus “extended” services, libraries should be able to balance the costs of obtaining electronic information services against the responsibility to provide information services to less affluent users. It may be possible, for example, to permit each user a limited amount of searches or access time without charge, and then charge for use beyond that limit. In some cases a large amount of use could be free, for example, to students; in other cases little or no free use could be offered, for example, to lawyers.

Although brief, I hope these thoughts have suggested some of the more important impacts of new technology in the research library. But we still have much to learn. As we work with these issues, I suggest we keep in mind several principles. Because publishers and libraries ultimately serve the same constituency, we can only meet the challenges and opportunities of new technologies by working together. Because publishers will have an increasingly larger role in the creation and electronic distribution of information, they will have special responsibilities concerning the use of information for research purposes. And although their role too may change somewhat over time, research libraries should always be the trustees of the need to preserve information and make it available for research purposes in this new technological age. It is in that spirit I suggest this new library building be dedicated.

The Next Generation of Scholars and Libraries: A Magnetic Force

Charles B. Osburn

THE PURPOSE of my contribution to this dedicatory symposium is to consider the future role of an academic research library in an age characterized as “electronic.” Of course this is a highly appropriate subject, because today the University of North Carolina is dedicating a most impressive library structure, while all around us the worlds of information and knowledge are being driven electronically through profound and pervasive change. During the next two decades, I am convinced, not only will these changes bring with them enormous opportunity for research, scholarly communication, and learning, but also the library will be instrumental in the enhancement of this opportunity. I should like to share with you my reasons for such a conviction.

Environmental Consideration

Without dwelling in depth on the full range of environmental considerations that will thrust the library into a position of ever greater prominence in academia, I nonetheless want to make it as clear as possible that deep-cutting change is an imminent reality in the environment of the academic research library. A few examples of what is in place or quite seriously anticipated may be useful.

A major study of United States telecommunications released a year ago by Arthur Andersen and Company projects that within the next five years videotex will have “the second greatest market penetration of data transmission services using telephone lines,” including 8 percent of households.¹ Meanwhile, at the Library of Congress, experimentation

has proceeded for the past couple of years with optical disk technology as a viable solution to the myriad problems of storage, preservation, and retrieval of documents. Bearing in mind that each such disk can hold more than 100,000 images, consider the following description of this technology, which, when applied systematically, will open vast new potential for research libraries: "The system will encompass various kinds of works, including print materials, photographs, and cinematic works, stored on optical discs, cataloged, randomly accessible, and compact. There will be the potential for display and print-out at remote stations as well as on site. The discs themselves can be cheaply replicated."² Similarly, the National Agricultural Library is experimenting with the laser videodisc medium. Without describing all the characteristics of this advanced technology, it is important for our purposes today to observe that one of its major implications is that laser technology "takes the control of large data bases out of the realm of the large mainframe/large organization and makes it available to the microcomputer user in a real time and transportable fashion."³

It has required relatively few sentences to outline enormously significant advances and trends in information and document storage and retrieval that surround the academic research library in the latter part of the twentieth century. And, as complex as it all sounds, the technological foundation for the practical realization of a very complex array of services is steadily being simplified. If my understanding of these technological advances is close to accurate, this movement toward simplicity in the technological foundation for these services will result in what now is called an ISDN, an integrated services digital network.⁴ This is to be a worldwide public telecommunications network that will deliver a variety of services yielding benefits such as cost savings, the flexibility to meet individual needs, access to voice, data, and facsimile transmission, and interactive page retrieval. If the overall communications technology is indeed being structured so that the potential of each of the individual technologies can in truly practical terms be made available within the domain of the scholarly communication system, the next issue to be addressed is that of the adaptation of that system to its greater environment.

The publishing industry is a primary medium of the scholarly communication system and therefore is also a major influence in how that system works. As far as I can tell, publishers first began to rely on computers as one way to achieve economies during a time of rapid increase in

the costs of paper and labor. Now their publication medium is beginning to shift from the paper book and journal to the electronic book and journal. As you all must know, both these electronic formats of publication are in use today, and we can expect that when nationwide standards are established to facilitate relations between author and publisher, electronic publishing in addition to or in place of paper publishing will rapidly become an accepted norm in the scholarly communication system. Begun in 1983 by the Association of American Publishers and sponsored jointly by the Council on Library Resources, the Electronic Manuscript Project is intended to do just that. The purpose of the project is to establish "an industry standard and set of guidelines for preparing and processing manuscripts on a computer. Application of the standard will make it possible to transfer electronic manuscripts from one branch or class of computer to another, without regard for hardware and software compatibility."⁵

Publishers these days seem to be in the business of providing more than a simple end product. For example, most of us are aware that a steadily greater proportion of government information is available only in electronic format and that private sector organizations are packaging much of this for the convenience of the user—for a price. Also, hard-copy book publishers who make computer software available with their books must now be concerned that their product will actually perform properly when the user gets it home.⁶ My point in mentioning these seemingly unrelated and perhaps otherwise inconsequential developments is that publishers are increasingly becoming engaged in services, some of which are tailored to the needs and methods of scholarship, thus preparing the basis for a new kind of relationship between the publisher of scholarly books and journals and the user.

In the past few decades research libraries trying to cope with the large number of publishers engaged in the publication of scholarly books and journals have increasingly placed their orders through vending agencies. This is not very different from what may become an influential solution to dealing with the dimension of scholarly book publishing that will soon evolve through electronic publishing. Operating somewhat on the model of a book vendor's approval plan with libraries, EIDOS, the Electronic Information Delivery Online System, would make available electronically published books from a large number of publishers through a single data base to which libraries could subscribe. Through this system, the individual scholar would be able to identify and obtain the book or

part of a book needed. This service is being designed by Frederick Kilgour for testing early in 1986.⁷ There is little question in my mind that this kind of service will introduce the electronic book and journal very rapidly into scholarly communication research and research library services, for it allows scholars and libraries easy access to what would otherwise be a highly complex and unmanageable medium of publication. Meanwhile, the on-line catalog is to be found ever more commonly among research libraries in North America, and I believe that a familiarity with the power of this technology will pave the way for acceptance of electronic publication in the scholarly community. The various electronic tools and media of scholarly communication should be mutually reinforcing.

Inside the Library

Now let us look into the library itself. The structural foundation for internationally linked networks is being developed, standards to facilitate electronic publishing are being established, and a variety of very compact and versatile storage and retrieval media are being tested. The question is, how will all this technology affect daily operations in the academic research library?

First and most basically, to the extent to which library functions are determined by a format, those functions will change. The simplest example of this principle can be found in the familiar 3×5 card, the manual filing of which—in the countless files that we all maintain—will be eliminated. It is, of course, the magnitude of repetition and duplication that will be eliminated, not the essential function of filing, but this will effect a shift in work force.

The term “circulation” as used in libraries will lose its current meaning as a greater proportion of user needs for documents is satisfied by interactive, on-demand publication of works and parts of works. As that change takes place, circulation will become less a distinct functional unit in the organizational structure of the library and more of an integral part of other information services. Also, campus-wide expectation for office delivery of documents, regardless of their origin, is certain to rise in this environment.

As a proportion of total transactions between the library and the

world outside, the activities of the traditional centralized acquisitions department will diminish, for the scope of such a department will focus more on the acquisition of esoterica and other items that for a variety of reasons pose extraordinary difficulty for acquisitions. This more specialized function, together with a general shift from the need to purchase to the need to locate and determine accessibility of specific publications, suggests that the acquisitions function will increasingly be carried out in a decentralized mode. This change is but one example of ways in which the traditional lines separating technical services from public services will become blurred.

Local cataloging of books and journals—the standard fare for cataloging departments in the traditional university library—will increasingly be replaced, as has already been the case, by networks with cooperative arrangements. This will probably mean that greater attention can be given locally to specialized and personalized indexing and cataloging of materials in a variety of formats, including the electronic formats. A movement toward decentralization of the generic cataloging function would follow logically from these developments.

In somewhat cavalier style, to give an idea of the subtle changes that very likely will be taking place behind the scenes, I have enumerated some of the changes to be expected in the future of a few of the traditional departments of an academic research library. However, what should become more obvious is the new, large dimension of activity that will be constituted by the instructional or consulting function. My hesitation between the words “instruction” and “consulting” is purposeful, because I think that there will be only a fine line separating the two in this increasingly important dimension of the library’s work. I do not believe that a great deal of effort will be required toward instruction related to the mechanical aspects of the so-called electronic library, in this case meaning the operation of equipment and the methodology of searching data bases. But it is foreseeable that the library will play a very large role in consulting (with the side benefits of educating) in the intellectual aspects of the electronic library. Specifically this responsibility will include working closely with the scholar to compare and select from among the most appropriate sources, to refine the approach to the inquiry by selecting the most useful combinations of terms, and to interpret findings that result from this organized, collaborative inquiry. In such an environment an important aspect of this educational and consulting function will be to keep abreast of new sources of information

as they are developed and to bring them to the attention of interested scholars.

Let us remember, however, that books and journals and other of the traditional formats will continue, at least in the lifetime of those of us present today, to be sources of value in the scholarly process. And therein lies the rub. Technology will not replace the book in the next generation of scholars and libraries; it will instead constitute a format of scholarly communication *in addition to* the traditional codex format. From that point of view our conceptualization of collections in the academic research library needs to be revised. I should like to take minor liberties with the definition of collections offered recently by Oscar Handlin, the former Harvard University Librarian. He says that the collection is “not a random aggregation and not everything. . . . It is . . . evidence of a mind at work, making choices in the light of some view of knowledge—past, present, or future.”⁸

In applying this view of the collection to what we now know about the rapid development of the electronic format, it may be useful to observe that the kinds of choices made by traditional collection development staff in consultation with faculty should not be different in nature from the kinds of choices that in the future will have to be made from among the broad array of electronic formats. But the mixture of the two physically very different formats will certainly render the choices far more complex. Underlying the complexity of choice will be a gradual transition whereby local ownership of items becomes less important a driving force than the provision of access to them. At the same time, the whole library will be oriented less toward the artifact and more toward service, meaning that the physical product will become less important in the total enterprise than the process whereby the scholar gets whatever is needed for his or her purposes. Centered on this changing concept of collection, the academic research library will expand its mission from the custodianship of physical items, selected in anticipation of the long-term and frequently ambiguous goals of an institution, toward the management of an integrated intellectual support system that addresses both the institutional and individual demands on scholarly communication. In such an environment, many scholars who now have little use for the library in their work may find the library to be of considerable value.

As for the composition of a university library collection in the future, locally developed collections of software will have to become a part of the library's resources so that those important materials can benefit a

larger number of scholars effectively and in a way that makes sense economically. Management of these kinds of materials is perfectly in the nature of library responsibility; only the format is different. Similarly, data bases developed locally for specific scholarly purposes, either through downloading of larger data bases or through some other means unique to the institution, may be selectively maintained by the library for further use by other scholars. As these functions are incorporated within the academic research library community nationally, the resulting vast stores of information and the capacity to apply locally developed research methodology can be made accessible among many institutions, so that fundamental scholarly efforts need not be duplicated.

Returning once more to the concept of “collection” and how that idea applies to the changing media of scholarly communication, I must at least mention one other major concern that will affect policy and operations in the library on a daily basis. The essential characteristic of the electronic format is that it is ephemeral. It can be erased forever with extraordinary ease, and even inadvertently. Therefore, library decisions about the retention or preservation of information in these formats will be of even greater and more immediate consequence than they now are recognized to be for traditional books and journals.

Organizations and Management

Earlier we tripped rather lightly through some of the changes that will likely be experienced in specific functions of the library. Looking more generally at broad questions of organization and management in the next generation of libraries, I should like to advance the principle that as the emphasis of a collection or array of sources shifts from one format to another, the organizational structure of the library will undergo change. The movement of academic research librarianship toward the management of an integrated intellectual support system, as I view it, implies that the library will address more directly than ever before the issues of information, knowledge, learning, and scholarly process. The further implications of this trend for staffing are considerable. I will take this opportunity to itemize a few of the most important characteristics of the librarian who will engage in his or her profession in the future academic research library.

The future librarian will command a greater sophistication about the universe of information, generally, and a more profound knowledge in specific disciplines. That person will also see his or her place in the academic enterprise from a systems viewpoint and will by nature and training be disposed toward planning. The processes of scholarly inquiry will be of great interest to this librarian, who will work in a variety of ways to improve the quality of faculty consultation as a means of managing the intellectual support system. None of these characteristics is new, of course, but each will increasingly be a dominant and important characteristic.

As the library staff possessing these dominant characteristics emerges, the range of staff decisions and authority also will expand. This will be the consequence of both the influx of technology (which, we are told, leads naturally in this direction),⁹ and of the greater subject knowledge possessed by individual librarians. A further result of these developments will be the flattening of the traditional decision and communication structure of academic research libraries. Society, generally, seems to be moving in this direction.

I have suggested several reasons for a change in the guiding principles of academic research librarianship, some of them being the shift away from ownership toward access, from collection-building as a goal unto itself to a goal of service, and from the concept of the library as a set of physical properties to a concept of the library as an integral intellectual support system. I also have said a few words about the decentralization of several of the basic functions of the library that traditionally have been highly centralized, and I have even noted a trend toward broadening delegation of authority and the emergence of communications patterns that ignore the vertical and rigidly hierarchical patterns that have been the norm in academic research libraries. Why, then, you might ask, if the library is to be thought of less as a place than as a decentralized service, why are we dedicating this very day an extraordinary structure that surely could be used only for library purposes? (Dr. Govan no doubt is thinking that I'd better have the answer.)

I think that I have some partial answers. First, the most obvious. There will have to be a place for the millions of traditional books, journals, and other printed materials that will continue to be published in great number and that already are on hand and available in only that format. Moreover, manuscripts of a wider variety may become even more important in the future than ever before, and software collections and vari-

ous kinds of disks storing communications of all kinds will need to be housed specially, for all the reasons that libraries now exist to house books. Equipment presents another requirement for the centralized library function. Already we see on campuses throughout the United States the intrusion of equipment into academic space, presenting academic units with a new set of problems. Much equipment that is intended for a less immediate kind of scholarly communication will have to be kept elsewhere, and that other place is the library. Mentioned earlier was the extent and level of consultation between library staff and faculty that will emerge almost as a new dimension of academic research librarianship. This library staff will be fairly large and will need to function as a team, with continuous interaction and discussion. Their location, therefore, would be best centralized, and faculty consultation would most often take place in that central location. It follows logically from that, I believe, that faculty will want, even more than ever, private study space away from their departmental offices, where they will be near the sources of all the information in their field, regardless of format, where they would have access to equipment that is not available within their departments, and where their library colleagues are situated.

A major point I want to make about the future of the library as a place stems from my belief that the functions of the library that will in the future be distributed are the technical functions. Conversely, more intellectual processes will be concentrated in dedicated library facilities, with a high level of intellectual exchange taking place centrally. Because of the way scholarly communications will be structured and because of a partnership between the library and the faculty that will have to evolve, I believe that the library, both conceptually and physically, will emerge as the intellectual center of the university. If that change does occur—and I do believe it will—then there are many other implications for the physical library structure that would need to be considered. But perhaps today is not the time to do that.

Enhancement of the Role of the Library

My main theme today is that the role of the library in the scholarly communication system will be enhanced as we move into the “electronic age” or “information society” of the future. I believe this will come

about because of a stronger sense of partnership that will evolve between the library and the faculty in a community of scholars and because of a better understanding that will be established between libraries and the publishing industry.

It appears that the publishing industry and academic research librarianship are to a considerable extent now on parallel courses, directed primarily by change in electronic communications technology. A very thoughtful article in a recent issue of *Publisher's Weekly* discusses some of the major changes that will take place in that industry. Let me itemize them while asking you to note the similarity to changes taking place in librarianship. Publishers will know the content of their publications better; establish coalitions among themselves; develop custom information services; know their author community better; specialize; deal with sets of processes rather than individual titles; and see electronic publishing not replace other publishing but become a new, larger dimension thereof. Singly and most significantly, the author of that article on publishing notes that electronic publishing is not simply faster, more powerful, or more efficient: "It represents a quantum leap that will drastically alter the creation, organization and transfer of knowledge."¹⁰ That the future holds such fundamentally similar roles for librarians and publishers suggests that there is great potential, if not need, for those two actors in the scholarly communication system to collaborate productively.

A New Partnership of Librarians and Scholars

It has been my contention for a number of years that academic research libraries tend to operate too independently of the scholarly community they serve. In times of plenty and in times when growth is the chief characteristic of change, that independence may do no harm. But through times such as those we are now experiencing, when funding seems always to be inadequate for our purposes and when change is characterized primarily by concepts that in essence cast the role of the library in new light, we had better be careful about our independence. We librarians will need to work closely with scholars in both formal and informal ways for two basic reasons. First, we will need to be sure, not that the services and structures we design for libraries within the scholarly communication system merely reflect a technical and professional

ideal, but that they really do anticipate scholarly needs in a changing environment. Second, the fiscal resources required to place the library effectively in the scholarly communication system as the agency representing the total local scholarly community will be made available only to the extent that the local scholarly community understands and desires this development. How will this all come about?

There are forces at work that will in subtle ways bring librarians and scholars together more closely than they have ever been before. Let me cite just one example. The on-line catalog, if we design it properly, will not merely be the old card catalog electrified; it will present a new means of pursuing intellectual curiosity that may then shape new perceptions of the universe of information and new insights into knowledge, suggesting innovative patterns of approach. Scholars will be able to address vast files of bibliographic information such as they have not known before, and because of the interactive capabilities of the on-line catalog, a kind of dialectic can result from this line of inquiry. I believe the potential for such benefit is there, but if you find my assessment of the potential to be hyperbolic, let me refer you to a recent book entitled *The Second Self: Computers and the Human Spirit*, written by a professor at MIT. In this book we are told, among other things, that "a relationship with a computer can influence people's conception of themselves, their jobs, their relationships with other people, and their ways of thinking about social processes."¹¹ Applying this set of possibilities to some of the powers that we are rather certain are part of the on-line catalog now being introduced in university libraries throughout North America, I am fairly confident that one of the new relationships that will emerge will be between scholars and the librarians with whom they will consult, and that this relationship will evolve into a new process in the social system called scholarly communication.

If librarians in the academic research libraries of North America have, in fact, tended in the past to function somewhat independently of their local scholars, so have those scholars tended to undervalue the contribution of their colleagues in the library. However, as the president of the American Council of Learned Societies has noted recently, "That attitude is now self-defeating."¹² As part of a far-reaching agenda, ACLS established an Office of Scholarly Communication in September 1984. The purpose of this office is to improve communication among scholars, librarians, publishers, and administrators in higher education, so that the sweeping changes taking place so rapidly in the system will result directly

in clear benefits to scholarship. Independently of the establishment of this function within ACLS, the Association of Research Libraries (of which the University of North Carolina is a member) has established the enhancement of the scholarly communication system as its first objective in long-range planning. I could cite other recent and independent activities at both the local and national levels that address this issue, and I am sure many of you could too.

Conclusion

With change occurring so rapidly in the environment of scholarly communication, and with even greater potential for still more profound change always advancing toward us, we find ourselves in a most extraordinary position. We are in the position not simply of making history, but of concurrently and very consciously observing it in the making. The time is ripe and the stage is set for a new generation of scholarship and libraries in the service of humanity. What more fitting moment could there possibly be for the dedication of the Davis Library of the University of North Carolina?

Notes

1. Reported by Mary Tonne Schaefer, "Outlook for U.S. Videotex Industry," *Information Retrieval and Library Automation* 20 (July 1984): 6.

2. David Ladd, "Securing the Future of Copyright: A Humanistic Endeavor," *Scholarly Publishing* 16 (October 1984): 25.

3. Reported by Mary Tonne Schaefer, "Leading-Edge, High Technology Information Devices Examined by National Agricultural Library," *Information Retrieval and Library Automation* 20 (December 1984): 2.

4. William Stallings, "The Integrated Services Digital Network," *Datamation*, 1 December 1984, 68-80.

5. *Electronic Manuscript Project, Task One: Requirement Study Summary Report*, EMP Document no. 2 (New York: Association of American Publishers, 1984), 1.

6. Reported by Suzy Platt, *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, 13 August 1984, 266.

7. "Electronic Library Planned for Researchers," *Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 November 1984, 16.

8. Oscar Handlin, "Report on the Harvard University Library," *The Harvard Librarian* 18 (September 1984): 6.

9. Erik Eckholm, "Computers on Job May Improve Life," *New York Times*, 30 September 1984, 51.

10. Herbert R. Brinberg, "The Brave New World of Electronic Publishing," *Publisher's Weekly*, 23 November 1984, 32.

11. Joseph Barbato, "Where Does the Computer Stop and the Human Mind Begin?" *Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 November 1984, 5-6, from his review of Sherry Turkle, *The Second Self: Computers and the Human Spirit* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1984).

12. John William Ward, "The One Hundredth Anniversary of MLA," *MLA* 99 (October 1984): 977.

Books and Readers in the Electronic Library

Jay David Bolter

THERE IS A WIDESPREAD MISCONCEPTION that the computer is a labor-saving device. Anyone who has ever written a computer program knows that computers are on the contrary labor-intensive. Indeed they make possible new kinds of work—new efforts both in science and in the humanities. What the computer sometimes eliminates for its user is drudgery; it replaces drudgery with more interesting intellectual tasks. This is certainly true of the introduction of computers into the library. The user of libraries should not expect his life to be made easier by the computer; instead his work should become more difficult and challenging.

Electronic technology promises to change the library in two ways. The computer is already providing us with new means of organizing and retrieving all the printed materials in the library, offering us bibliographic data bases, on-line catalogs, computerized circulation, and so on. In the long run, however, greater change will come from the fact that the computer can itself serve as a medium for the recording and reading of certain materials. There are already full-text data bases such as the New York Times Information Service and LEXIS, the record of court decisions, and more materials are sure to follow: data bases of literary texts, electronic journals for the sciences, and so on.

So the phrase “electronic library” suggests both a new means of representing texts and a new means of organizing them. Indeed we must be prepared for a situation in which representation and organization merge—in which there is no longer a radical distinction between the card catalog and the stacks in the electronic library. We must also prepare for a new kind of reading that is implied by that merger.

To understand the electronic library, we must understand the elec-

tronic book: the capabilities and limitations of the electronic representation of text itself.¹ How is a computerized text different from its predecessors, in particular its immediate predecessor, the printed book? The major difference lies in the dynamic quality of the computer medium. In contrast to the book, the computer is a volatile and interactive medium of representation. Printed books are stable things. At least good books printed on acid-free paper will remain for decades or even centuries in their original form. And changing the text is a task that requires the work of many hands even in today's world of electronic photocomposition. Of course, this fixity is the great virtue of the printed book. Information and ideas preserved in books will remain available to us for generations. In the age before printing, the age of the handwritten manuscript, such fixity was beyond reach. Texts were handed down through the centuries by the laborious process of recopying, and each scribe introduced new errors into the text as he copied. No text could stay fixed for hundreds of years. Printing made possible greater precision in the copying of texts: galley proofs could be read with care to reduce the number of errors, and hundreds of nearly identical copies could be made from the same page of type. The press changed the work of both humanists and scientists, by providing them with a medium for preserving and transmitting texts, tables, maps, diagrams, and equations with near perfect accuracy.

The computer is a different story. In a computer system change is the natural state of affairs; fixity is the exception. Electronic storage media are far less durable than even the poor-quality paper and binding so often used in books today. Magnetic tapes deteriorate in a matter of years, magnetic disks even sooner. The computer's own so-called internal memory is remarkably fragile: it depends upon voltage differences or capacitance that may disappear in a fraction of a second. The computer preserves text through the sheer speed and ease with which new copies can be made. In fact copies tend to proliferate in a system in a way that is hard to control. And unlike the printing press, the computer makes it as easy to alter a text as it is to produce exact copies. No computerized text remains fixed for long, for the temptation to alter and improve it is too great. Even unwanted change is hard to avoid: anyone who has used a word processor knows how easy it is to destroy hundreds of lines and hours of work, simply by pressing the wrong button.

For good or ill, the computer responds instantly to our commands. It is an interactive medium. Its interactive character has many conse-

quences, but let me draw your attention to one of the most radical—to the potential breakdown in the distinction between the author and the reader. Because of the volatility, the instability of computerized text, readers can play an active part in the structuring and even the creating of text. Consider again a large textual data base, like the New York Times Information Service. How do you “read” this data base? You specify key words and search for articles that satisfy your request. You only look at those articles that pop up. You are creating the text you wish to read from the vast repository of all articles available. In other kinds of electronic text, the reader can become the author. If I give you a text on a diskette, you can put that text into a word processor and begin making your own changes.

Printed books do not yield to their readers in such a fashion. A reader can write in the margins of his own copy (something librarians try to discourage with public copies), but in any case his marginal notes do not have the same status as the original text. For a printed book is by nature monumental, something that exists apart from and beyond its readers. Although each copy may be inexpensive, putting out an edition requires expertise and capital, so that publishing remains an exclusive and centralized activity, although electronic photocomposition is making the business less expensive and exclusive.

These two related qualities I have so far mentioned (volatility and interactivity) lead to a third: the multidimensional or spatial quality of the computer medium. Again let me explain this by contrast with the printed book. The easiest and most natural way to read a printed book is in a linear fashion—left to right, top to bottom, first page to last. Printed books generally depend upon this order of reading; they present ideas in a strict order, determined by the author and realized by the printer who sets the type. Electronic text is not so rigid. The reader may begin in the middle or at the end. He may divide his text into a hundred fragments, which he then reassembles in a new order. Reading news articles from a large data base or pieces of electronic mail involves just this sort of selection and reordering. The reader actively constructs the text he wants to read. I call this reading nonlinear or multidimensional, because the reader is breaking out of the simple narrative order of the text. He is going beyond the single, temporal dimension of reading a printed book.

Such discursive reading suits data bases of technical material, but what of novels, poetry, and philosophy? Will they not continue to be read in the old-fashioned way, precisely because the rhetorical effect, the flow of

the argument, and the sense of the narrative all depend upon reading in linear order? Of course linear reading will continue, but no text will be immune to the technique of multidimensional reading. We have in the Classics Department at the University of North Carolina a collection of Greek texts in machine-readable form and a program for scanning those texts for the occurrence of words and phrases. With each occurrence the reader is also presented with three lines of context. He can search for the word for armor in Homer's *Iliad* and quickly see on the screen only those passages in which armor is mentioned. When he does this, he is fragmenting and reconstructing Homer's poem—redefining the order in which he chooses to read. No one would read Homer for the first time in this fashion, but a critical study of his poems requires just this kind of analysis, carried out painstakingly with a printed concordance or easily on the computer screen.²

Volatility, interactivity, and multidimensionality: these qualities of electronic text will become by extension qualities of the electronic library. Any library is itself a great book, so the electronic library is a great electronic book. Research libraries today are massive and, we may hope, stable structures, the ideal place to house and display the fixed, monumental creations of the printing press. By contrast, electronic libraries of the future should be as volatile and interactive as the electronic texts they house. Indeed the distinction between the individual volume and the whole library will tend to disappear. The electronic library is not a building, but rather the organization and methods of access that one places "on top of" the texts themselves.

The flexibility of the computer means, after all, that the electronic library need not have one rigid organization. It can reorganize itself to suit the needs of each reader. Now of course the printed library seeks to accommodate the various needs of its readers. The card catalog with its author, title, and subject indexes gives the reader at least three ways to view the collection. But the views are limited by the physical limitations both of the card storage and of the building itself. You cannot have a thousand entries for each book (even if you have time to do all that indexing by hand), and you cannot rearrange the shelves of the library for each user. Yet that is exactly the kind of dynamic rearranging that the computer can do. The computer can provide a whole range of different topical outlines or organizations of the library to suit different users. The physicist's view of all knowledge is different from the view of the historian. Why not have a library that looks different to the physicist and the

historian: a library that arranges its materials now in categories that the physicist finds congenial, later in the categories that the historian prefers?

We can envision the individual reader taking part in the process of rearrangement. He can create his own organization for his own use. That is, the reader can choose to associate or organize books and materials into categories of his own creation interactively as he works. He can keep those categories for later reference or share them with others. He can build up a whole network of associations among books, articles, and even individual passages—a network representing his own intellectual progress and his own reconstruction of the library. This idea has been with us for some time. Some of you may know an article by Vannevar Bush called “As We May Think,” first published in 1945.³ Bush wished to use the technology of microfilm to create a device he called the memex, which would allow a reader to mark out his own intellectual path through the literature he read. Thank heavens such a device was never built using microfilm! But the memex is perfectly suited to the dynamic and interactive capacities of the computer. Current work on data base design (as it applies to libraries rather than business) is moving us toward the goal of a dynamic library: a library that is never really finished, but always in the process of being restructured, a library that allows, indeed expects, the active participation of its readership in its own construction.

What might such a dynamic library “look like”—how might it appear to the user? As you can see from the millenarian tone of my remarks so far, I believe that we are at a watershed in the history of reading and writing, a turning point as important as the transfer of literature from papyrus roll to paged book in the first and second centuries A.D. or the transfer from codex to printed book in the fifteenth century. As a culture, we are about to make a fundamental decision about the appearance of the written word. For the computer gives us new possibilities not only for organizing and accessing our texts but also for visualizing language itself. For a very long time language was heard and not seen: the spoken word preceded the written symbol. But in the recent history of our species (the last few millennia) we have been devising ways to give language an added dimension of life, a visual representation. Picture writing, word writing, syllabic writing, the alphabet, are all spatial representations of thought and language, and putting our ideas down in space, that is, on a writing surface, has proven to be one of the most significant inventions

of the human mind. Each of the surfaces we have used for writing—the clay, stone, and papyrus of the ancient world, the parchment of the Middle Ages, paper, and now the video terminal of the computer age—each of these has had different physical qualities, and these qualities have affected the style and character of our verbal thinking. I like to think of the computer as a new kind of space in which to write and to read, and its particular qualities of dynamism and flexibility make for a new kind of spatial representation and perhaps of spatial thinking.

I mention all this because I want to consider for a moment the question of space and the function of the library. The fact is that books are physical objects; they occupy space. The library too is fundamentally a space, a place to put books. And I would submit that the greatest organizing invention in the history of books was not the Library of Congress catalog system or even alphabetization. It was the bookshelf. We do not know to whom we owe this great invention. But we find the shelf or the pigeonhole in use in the Assyrian library at Nineveh in the seventh century B.C. and later in the Greek and Roman world. All one needs to do (and this was done in Assyria and in the later ancient world as well as the modern) is to provide some visible tag or title for each volume: then the shelf sets out the books for us in space. In small libraries, such as our home libraries, this is all that is needed. But even in a grand research institution such as the Davis Library which we are dedicating today, the physical layout is the first organizing principle: the first thing you as a patron need to know about a library is its spatial organization. You need to know how the reference and periodicals rooms are laid out, which books are on which floors of the stacks, and how the shelves are arranged. Even in a large library our spatial memory is often sufficient to get us to the book we need: we often remember a book by its placement on the shelf in a row of stacks on a certain floor more easily than we remember its call number. I am sure that librarians in the audience appreciate the importance of this first step. Spatial design occupies a vital part of library planning. And surely one of the great virtues of the Davis Library is the intelligence with which the books and other materials have been placed.

All the conceptual systems of cataloging and reference must lead the user to the place where he will find his book. These systems are ways of transferring or (as computer scientists like to say) “mapping” our conceptual knowledge into the physical world of the library. I come back to that venerable invention the bookshelf. Many people are nostalgic about

books themselves as artifacts. They say that they never want to replace the tactile experience of holding a book with the analytic experience of reading at a computer terminal. I suggest that we should not underrate the loss of the bookshelf either. Our spatial system for organizing books has been perfected over hundreds of years. As we begin to build the electronic library, we will need new spatial systems, new methods of visualizing the structure of the texts on its electronic shelves.

If imaginatively used, the computer may well expand our capabilities for spatial organization and display and so free us from the limitations of the physical bookshelf. With many current systems for library automation (current data bases in general) we have fairly powerful search techniques, but not the capacity for visualization. We can look for authors, titles, and perhaps subject information, through the techniques of Boolean search. But all we get are verbal replies on our screens. Where is Plato in the computer system? Does he reside next to Aristotle among the philosophers? Or has his *Republic* been sandwiched in among the texts on political science, as sometimes happens in libraries of printed books? In fact, of course, Plato is just a very long string of bits, smeared out over the magnetic tracks of some anonymous disk drive, perhaps miles away. And his physical position on that drive has nothing to do with his place in the canon of authors; he is there for reasons of efficient storage. But the virtue of the computer is that it can isolate the reader from these programming details. It can create an image of the storage system in which Plato does have a meaningful place, and it can display that image to the casual reader seated at a terminal screen. In other words the space of an electronic library can be iconographic: a series of images or views that help the reader create his own personal conception of the organization of the library.

If this sounds excessively philosophical and futuristic, I would point to the personal computers (for example, the popular Macintosh), which are already presenting their users with an iconographic space. When you turn on the machine, a picture of a desktop appears on your screen. You have images for file folders, a sheet of paper and a pen to represent the word processing program, and a tiny wastebasket in the corner for throwing out unwanted files. You can move these images around on the screen, opening folders, dragging in files, and the like—by using a pointer attached to a movable electronic “mouse.” All this tends to be excessively cute, but there is a serious point. Many of the problems of communicating with the machine are handled through this visual and

tactile metaphor; the user learns how to work his way gracefully through the multiple layers of programs and data structures that reside in the computer. In this sense the Macintosh and other such machines are pioneers in popularizing the spatial capacities of the computer.

I do not think, however, that the desktop metaphor is particularly well chosen, and I am not seriously suggesting that we simply adopt a bookshelf metaphor for the electronic library. In fact the desktop is an attempt to use familiar office technology to make the new electronic technology less imposing. The makers of personal computers seem reluctant to confront their customers with the fact that computers are revolutionary new machines. We are in a period of transition in this respect. I am often reminded of the transition from the manuscript to the printed book in the fifteenth century. At first printers attempted to duplicate the manuscript page, with its heavy letterforms and numerous ligatures and abbreviations. It took them a couple of generations to create a new convention appropriate to the printed page. In the same way, we are still measuring the computer against previous technologies of text processing and information retrieval. So what we need for the library is not an iconographic bookshelf, but rather a new metaphor that conveys to the reader the peculiar qualities that the computer brings to the storage and retrieval of texts.

This then seems to me to be the task before us: how to create a dynamic library and how to display the conceptual space of that library to all of its multifarious users. The space must be flexible; it must change to reflect the particular vision of each reader. It must allow the user to work his way gracefully through the levels of organization of the library. It must be a new space in which to read and write and think, a space different from but equal in stature to the great spaces of the past: the garden of the Academy, the monastic library, the Victorian reading room. In general, this task seems to me much more rewarding than pursuing the chimera of the smart library—the library that does our thinking and reading for us and digests information and answers our questions automatically. Even if artificial intelligence gives us such a program, it will not solve our problem. For we will still have to absorb and interpret the answers the program produces. We will still need a space in which to do our own thinking, our own recollection. In one of his dialogues Plato suggested that writing would destroy the power of memory. To some extent he was right. Certainly the printed book has flourished at the expense of memories. But we have never had a medium

that reflected that dynamic and associative character of our memory. The electronic library may in fact be just such a medium.

Notes

1. The following discussion of the characteristics of the electronic book is based upon my article "Information and Knowledge: The Computer as a Medium of Humanistic Communication," *Federation Reports: The Journal of the State Humanities Councils* 8, no. 1 (1985): 1-8. Other articles that I have found useful include Paul Starr, "The Electronic Reader," *Daedalus* 112, no. 1 (Winter 1983): 143-56, and Anthony J. Niesz and Norman Holland, "Interactive Fiction," *Critical Inquiry* 11 (1984): 110-29. Anthony Lewis draws a lively picture of the impact of computers on the newspaper industry in *Goodbye Gutenberg: The Newspaper Revolution of the 1980s* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1980). Elizabeth Eisenstein's work on the impact of printing is especially useful for understanding the qualities of the computer's predecessor; see *The Printing Press as an Agent of Change: Communications and Cultural Transformations in Early Modern Europe* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1979).

2. "A Greek and Latin Computer at Chapel Hill," *Revue de l'Organisation internationale pour l'étude des langues anciennes par ordinateur* (1982): 53-57.

3. Vannevar Bush, "As We May Think," *The Atlantic Monthly*, July 1945, 101-8.

Any Connection between Libraries and Books?

Jacques Barzun

MR. LONDON, Reverend Clergy, Vice-Chancellor, Ladies and Gentlemen:

May I begin by saying what a delight it is to be on this campus again after twenty years and to renew acquaintance with so many colleagues and friends, old and new? Friendship is a great institution, which has been praised by men since antiquity. A library is a great institution, too, and except for periodic destruction by fanatics, has also been revered in ancient times and since. When, therefore, you combine the two and produce “Friends of the Library,” you obtain a very great institution, awesome and powerful. The two emotions that are evoked and set to work are not merely added— $a + a = 2a$ —but rather multiplied: $a \times a = a^2$.

You and I know this at first hand, for I too am the friend of a library, in fact of three libraries, that of Columbia University; the New York Public Library at Forty-second Street; and the New York Society Library, of which I am a trustee. I hold them all in close friendship, very selfishly of course, for I am a heavy user of their resources; but the relation also keeps me aware and informed of their difficulties, and this enables me to speak to you tonight as—shall we say?—friend to friend. At any rate, I count on your friendly indulgence for all the errors and heresies I may commit.

Among the many topics of current concern, I have chosen the apparently simple one of the connection between libraries and books. I happen to think that in our day it needs redefinition. The first connection is etymological: a library is a collection of books, the Latin for “book” being *liber*, which in turns means a piece of bark or rind of a tree, something peeled off; so that the leaf of a book and the book, or *liber*,

are ultimately the same word, if not quite the same object. Although etymology cannot and should not constrain us, I am certain it is extremely important that libraries should keep their eye on this original, fundamental connection between themselves and *the book*—the book as an instrument of culture, as a means of learning, and as a source of pleasure.

That link with books and those three roles of the book are to be specially kept in mind today, because of the great attractiveness of things other than books, and because of the general restlessness which tends to make us think that if a library has always meant books, it is high time that it should mean something else, more modern and more efficient. Through this lure of modernizing, the attractive other things persuade well-intentioned people that a change in the very idea of a library is called for. Indeed, I am told that in a good many public and private schools there is no longer a library: it is now a General Information Resource Center. The phrase tells the whole story. Knowledge has been replaced by information, and that information is to be distributed less by books and more by machines—computers, audiovisual aids, and disks and tapes.

Now these wonderful pieces of equipment have their uses, as I shall suggest in a moment, but when they lead people to think that they constitute an improved form of the book, they promote a dangerous confusion. The picture drawn of the future library by advocates of the mechanical equivalent of books usually shows the student or reader bent with darkened brow over the console of a computer and tapping out his request for light. A few seconds pass and here is the full answer on the screen. How perfect, how restful—no need to go through the motions of finding and handling a book, turning to the index and the page, and reading a lot of irrelevant words before coming upon the needed fact—or, quite often, *not* coming upon it. Let the computer lift the burden from your tired fingers, weary mind, and dimmed eyesight.

What is the trouble with that futurist picture, where is the confusion I mentioned? It is this: in order to find a piece of information, a so-called fact, by means of a computer, the seeker must already possess a great deal of knowledge. He must know precisely what he wants, and he must know enough other things into which to fit the additional item. Otherwise, the new fact (or the old fact refreshed in memory) is quite sterile and useless. Information is not knowledge.

The implications of this difference are serious and extensive. One is,

that one cannot learn a subject—even a small subject—by means of a computer. It gives no lead from one thing to the next. There is no *form* to its contents—its so-called memory is really a junk heap; whereas learning a subject is almost altogether a question of grasping its form, its internal and external relations—organic relations, not mechanical. This truth explains why teaching machines do not teach. To be used at all they require superior teachers, who employ them as mere servants of their own highly organized teaching.

Nor can a computer do more for research than save time and drudgery. It does so by acting as index, repertory, fact-finder. But again, the real work of research is to discover the shape and *character* of a situation, a person, an event, a period; and this discovery does not arise ready-made out of a bald collection of facts and names. It comes from the researcher's imagination, after he has studied the products of previous minds working on the same elements. These "products of previous minds" are found only in books. And I should add: they are found in books only when these are read from end to end; because, unlike a computer, a book suddenly faces you with the unexpected; you haven't asked for it, you haven't programmed the author. This amounts to saying that in being a collection of books, a library is also a collection of authors, reflective minds, living imaginations.

But isn't there a sense in which the computer is an author too? When programmed for specified topics, words, relations, and exceptions, it can achieve vastly complicated arrangements among materials. True, yet one element is always missing. The computer does not *intend* these arrangements; they are not selected by a judging mind; they are and remain piles of items, and the absurd connections that the computer invariably proffers stand on the same footing as the sensible and the suggestive. A mind must sort them out. Still another defect appears when one looks more closely: all the cut-and-dried information in the machine has been put together by a key-puncher, highly trained to punch keys, but by definition neither a philosophic nor an erudite intellect.

What the computer-lovers call *retrieval*, then, is of second-hand stuff, digested from "the books" by second-rate minds. The hardware gives us back nuts and bolts, as we might expect from a hardware store. For my part, I think the computer an admirable machine, especially when it both extends and shortcuts the work of scientists who deal in numbers. In the humanities it can lessen toil and assist verification. And of course the computer may be of help in the administration of a library. In the private

office of the Librarian of Congress, a stone's throw from here—not that I wish to throw stones at the Librarian, who is a good friend and fellow historian—there is a modest console, linked to the vast collection of data already stored up. Daniel Boorstin was eager to demonstrate its powers to me, playing absentmindedly on the keyboard like a harpsichordist warming up. What came out in an instant was the date of my birth. I was not able to verify it because we were about to have lunch, but I could see the appeal—and the value—of this retriever which, right or wrong, is never at a loss. At the same time I could see its clear limitations, which the thinnest book, the shortest and the worst, by its very nature transcends.

Speaking among friends, I do not have to prove that this judgment does not express what might be called technological conservatism or a blind partiality for the book. But the one or two other points I want to make would serve as proof of my impartiality if needed. Take first a mechanical aid which I think a true extension of the book and which I regret to see so little used. I mean the Microcard. It is a small laminated card on each side of which hundreds of pages can be printed in miniature, later to be magnified for reading, and even photocopied one at a time for further reference. Not long ago, the *Encyclopedia Britannica* projected the issue of twenty thousand books on such cards, the collection covering the most important works in American civilization—a boon to small libraries that could neither buy nor *find* the works so reproduced. A student could also buy any single card, at the price, ten years ago, of one dollar. The library demand proved too small to make the publication possible; but I am confident the scheme will revive: it is so inherently practical—and bookish. Compared to it, the microfilm is cumbersome and depressing. One sits there, like Hercules at the spinning wheel, trying to find the index, the page, the thread of one's thoughts. Microfilm is at its best for conserving files of newspapers. I only hope that when the Microcard makes a comeback the magnifying machine, a small flat affair easily held on one's lap, will not be called a *reader*, as was proposed. It is one thing to transfer the term *dishwasher* from the tired housewife to the G.E. kitchen chest—that is humanizing. But to call an electronic box a reader—that is de-humanizing, and the box does not even feel flattered.

A second indication that I am not enamored of standard print in and for itself may interest you as being relevant to the grave question of library space. In many libraries the walls are bulging and those in charge

look grim as the prospect of another building and another fund-drive stares them in the face. We publish in this country over one hundred books a day. Not all sell, but nearly all somehow find a library shelf to lie down on and sleep there undisturbed. It is obvious, as Charles Lamb pointed out long ago, that not all books are lovely and desirable. Some books, he said, are non-books, objects masquerading in book's clothing. What this reality portends for us is far greater selectivity by librarians. I see no help unless they turn to and start to read books—the inside, and not merely the accession notes and the reviews in trade journals. And I am afraid that if librarians are to become readers, the curriculum of the library schools will have to change. I know I speak of utopia when I say these things, but there is no alternative: it is a case of out with the rubbish—or perish.

One transitional step could, of course, be taken right now. Cut down ruthlessly on the numbers of periodicals. They make up a gross overpopulation with no planned parenthood to keep them in check. They proliferate like the Jukeses and the Kallikaks and are sometimes as illiterate. In short, many of them are unnecessary, unreadable, unwanted except by the contributors. The old purpose of the learned journal was sound—to communicate new and important findings quickly, when travel was slow and difficult. The new purpose is to give an outlet to the scholar who must publish to keep his job. The result is an inflation of the substance. What is worth a footnote becomes an article, in which the bearing of the small new truth (if any) requires that its well-known surroundings and antecedents be repeated at length once more—endless and wasteful repetition. The potential quality of modern scholarship is high; its objects and its modes of expression are deplorably low. And as long as libraries feel compelled to subscribe to the ever-increasing bulk of periodicals, all the wise complaints against specialism will be dishonest and futile.

A last remark, addressed particularly to those who are not only friends but also donors. In my experience—parochial, I admit—what donors most like to—to—“done” is a rare book. That is a partly generous act. I have used the illicit word *done* to distinguish the donor from the giver. The *giver*, Pagan or Christian, thinks only of the recipient of his gift; the donor also thinks of the recognition, the published thanks, the brass plaque. To be fair, I will add that often the rare book is a lovely object, but does that always justify its presence and its upkeep? Rare books breed special buildings with a special hush, with special leather cases and

special librarians, who are even more like fierce angels than the rest. All this is expensive, which might not matter if the inherent worth of the book required this apparatus. But nowadays, with the thriving facsimile-reprint industry, the rare book is no longer rare, it is only the given copy that is rare. The reader and user can satisfy all his intellectual purposes with the facsimile and feel more comfortable into the bargain when he handles it.

These obvious facts lead to an obvious suggestion: a fully generous donor, a true friend of libraries, will give his rare book without strings attached; that is to say, the book may be sold in time of need. Its return to the market will not be a dead loss. It will give another collector his share of pleasure, both in owning and in redonating. In this way—theoretically—a single rare book, rapidly turned in and turned back to the same library, could endow it with a steady income. And that income, surely, must go to the purchase and maintenance of ordinary books for learning and research.

To my mind, and speaking as a researcher, a collection of ordinary books is of greater worth than any rare book whatever, for the collector has added his knowledge and intelligence to it and he has very likely rescued many scarce books that are not rare. I mean books that are hard to find but that no dealer or collector would pay much for. Rare book or collection, the gift ideally should be accompanied by money for its board and lodging. The reasons in times of inflation are self-evident.

There is a final corollary to these considerations of cost and costliness. Just as the worth of rare books for display may be injudicious, so the expenditure of money, time, and talent for advertising the goods on the shelves may be a frill to be dispensed with if need be. I like looking in showcases too, but my pleasure is spoiled when in the stacks I find the bindings torn, the books shelved in the wrong places for lack of trained help, and the sets permanently missing this or that volume. The library is not a theater which needs posters and exhibits to lure the passer-by. The library is a roof over a bunch of books and a bunch of readers. If we can keep it just that, against all odds and all enemies, we shall have done a good deed, we shall have acted like a true friend.

Broadsides from the Rare Book Collection

A Shanghaied Confederate

SOMETIMES FRIENDS just don't realize how much they've given us. When Friend of the Library Marie Barrett came to the Manuscripts Department in January 1982, bringing the papers of her aunt, Deaconess Maud Truxton Henderson of Lexington, Virginia, neither she nor curator Carolyn Wallace suspected the importance of one of the imprints among the hundred-odd letters, photographs, and printed items in the collection. One's immediate impression from viewing the papers is that they contain striking evidence of the "China connection," that century-long fascination that Virginia and North Carolina missionaries, merchants, and military men had with that mysterious culture. Yet one single broadside that relates, not to the China connection, but to Maud Henderson's connection with Lexington's most famous resident, has proven to be more striking still.

The unexpected treasure in the Maud Henderson Papers is a unique printed copy of General Order no. 9 of the Army of Northern Virginia, General Robert E. Lee's farewell address to his troops. The Henderson copy (the only extant recorded copy of this printing) is a broadside measuring 30 × 23 cm. Printed on wood pulp paper, the item is, like other versions at the Huntington Library and Historic New Orleans Collection, a very early printing of Lee's orders, yet one that shows differences in text and typography. Bibliographers believe that there was no *official* printing of General Order no. 9, for Lee's army was in dire straits and disbanding rapidly. Copies of the order were produced by printers of the 24th Corps of the Union Army (the Huntington copy) and by local printers, such as Johnson & Schaffler Job Printers in Lynchburg (the Historic New Orleans copy). The printer of the Henderson copy has not yet been identified.

**HD'QRS. ARMY NORTHERN VIRGINIA,
APRIL 10, 1865.**

GENERAL ORDER.

No. 9.

AFTER four years of arduous service, marked by unsurpassed courage and fortitude, the Army of Northern Virginia has been compelled to yield to overwhelming numbers and resources. I need not tell the brave survivors of so many hard fought battles, who have remained steadfast to the last that I have consented to the result from no distrust of them. But feeling that valor and devotion could accomplish nothing that would compensate for the loss that must have attended the continuance of the contest I determined to avoid the useless sacrifice of those whose past services have endeared them to their countrymen. By the terms of the agreement, officers and men can return to their homes and remain until they are exchanged. You will take with you the satisfaction that proceeds from the consciousness of duty faithfully performed, and I earnestly pray that a merciful God will extend to you His blessing and protection.

With an unceasing admiration of your constancy and devotion to your country and a grateful remembrance of your kind and generous considerations for myself I bid you all an affectionate farewell.

(Signed.)

R. E. LEE, Gen'l.

Marie Barrett's copy of General Order no. 9 came to her from her mother, Maud Henderson's half-sister. Maud had received it from her father, Francis William Henderson, upon his death in 1887. Francis Henderson, captain of the commissary at Virginia Military Institute, was a friend of General Lee's, and the Henderson family's home was just a block away from the home of the Lees in Lexington.

Raised in Lexington and Winchester, Virginia, Maud Henderson remained in the state until 1887, when she moved to Boston to study nursing. For over a decade she remained in the New England–New York area, working in public hospitals and in an army infirmary on Long Island during the Spanish-American war. A devout Christian throughout her life, she decided to enter the religious life of the Anglican Church in

1900. Three years later the church ordained her a deaconess and sent her to Saint Elizabeth's Hospital in Shanghai for her first assignment. In Shanghai, that most Western of Chinese cities, she spent much of the rest of her life.

Always a determined woman with a mind of her own, Deaconess Henderson did not always find her bishop's orders to her liking in China. Her independent spirit led her to work in institutions other than those of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Anglican Church. These included the schools and hospitals of the interdenominational American Church Mission Society and the institutions of other Protestant missions. She was proudest of her work in Saint Faith's Settlement, the home for refugee children that she founded in Shanghai in 1922. Her orphanage survived overcrowding, financial troubles, and, from 1937 onward, the hardships of the Japanese occupation of the city. She died in Richmond in 1956 at the age of eighty-eight.

Through war, internment, and travel to China and back, Captain Francis Henderson's copy of General Order no. 9 fared remarkably well. That other historical documents in Maud Henderson's possession did not is illustrated by a memo that circulated among her Japanese captors: "Miss Maud Henderson had in her room # House 12 [*sic*] a much valued Original Citation of her great-grandfather, 1812, Commodore Thomas Truxton signed by the President. The one who restores it will be rewarded and greatly appreciated."

Francis Henderson's copy of General Lee's General Order no. 9, taken by sea all the way to Shanghai, has at last returned to the South, to a permanent home alongside other outstanding Confederate imprints in the Rare Book Collection. The Library expresses its gratitude to Marie Barrett of Carrboro for her generous support of the Manuscripts Department and the Rare Book Collection, and for making a significant contribution to our understanding of Confederate printing in its final days.

LYNN ROUNDTREE

David Ramsay and the *History of South Carolina*

David Ramsay was a man of many talents. A native of Pennsylvania, he received a degree in medicine at the College of Pennsylvania in 1772, practiced briefly in Maryland, and settled in Charleston in 1773. He was

SIR,

HAVING made some progress in collecting materials for a General History of SOUTH-CAROLINA, from its first settlement to the end of the present century, I beg the favor of you to furnish me, in Charleston, before the 1st day of Novr, with information on any subjects of history, geography, or antiquity, in general, and in particular, with answers to all or any of the following inquiries, in as full a manner as they respect the vicinity of your residence. If you should not have leisure for this purpose, I request that you would put them in the hands of some suitable person, who may be willing to collect and transmit the wished-for information.

I am,

with great regard,

your most obedient humble servant,

*David Ramsay.**Charleston, November 19, 1798.*

The time when the settlement of your parish or county began? The date of the oldest grants of land; and the place from which the first settlers migrated, with some account of the most remarkable of them?

The Indian name of your parish or county? What tribes of Indians formerly occupied it? Notice of their monuments and relics which may remain? If they have disappeared, when and by what means? If still in your settlement, or the vicinity, what is their present state, condition, and number?

The principal occupations of persons in your parish or county, and the distinguishing features of each, in relation to commerce, agriculture, or industry?

Topographical description of your parish or county, as to its extent—the mountains, rivers, ponds, marshes, bays, and rare vegetable productions; stones, especially such as may be useful for mills, lime, architecture, pavements, or for other purposes; remarkable falls, caverns, minerals, sands, clays, chalk, flint, marble, pitcoal, pigments, medicinal or poisonous substances, their uses and antidotes?

The former and present state of cultivation—What changes has it undergone? An account of the first introduction of rice, indigo, &c. Your ideas of farther improvements, either as to the introduction of new staples or the improvement of the old, or with respect to roads, bridges, canals, opening the navigation of the rivers or boatable waters?

An estimate of the expenses and profits of a well-cultivated field, of any given dimensions (say 20 acres) in tobacco, cotton, rice, wheat, or corn, with the average price of land?

The distinction of soils, with a notice of the productions to which they are respectively best adapted—a notice of the different kinds of useful timber—the proportion between cleared and uncleared land—and of the proportions between the number of inhabitants and number of acres?

What are the natural advantages in your vicinity for the erection of mills, and for other labour-saving machinery—for catching and curing fish, and for raising stock?

Singular instances of longevity and fecundity? Observations on the weather, epidemic and other diseases, and the influence of the climate or of particular situations, employments, or aliments, and especially the effects of spirituous liquors on the human constitution?

Is your population (distinguishing white from black) increasing, decreasing, or stationary, and the causes and evidences thereof?

What manufactures are carried on? How have they been affected by the independence of these states, and by the establishment of the federal government, and your share in the former improvements? What public libraries have you? What is the present state of the schools and colleges? And what has been done, or is doing, to advance literature and knowledge?

What churches are there in your parish or county? How long have they been erected? How are they supplied with preachers? How are they attended on days of public worship? What has been done, or is doing, to promote morality and religion among the people?

The date, extent, consequences, and other circumstances of freshets, whirlwinds, hurricanes, or other remarkable events, which have taken place, as far back as can be recollected, in your county or parish?

a protégé of Benjamin Rush, the physician who later provided controversial treatment for George Washington in his final illness. Both Rush and Ramsay believed in the efficacy of frequent bleedings, as can be seen from the eulogy of Rush that Ramsay published (Philadelphia: Bradford & Inskeep, 1813).

During the Revolutionary War, Ramsay represented Charleston in the legislature and was a delegate to the Continental Congress. After the war he served in both the state House of Representatives and the state Senate. He retired from public life after several terms and, bothered by debts, returned to the practice of medicine.

While still a legislator he had written histories of the American Revolution. Now, in 1798, the same year as his bankruptcy, he began to gather material for a projected work on his adopted state. His research included distribution of a broadside questionnaire, and the results of his survey can be seen in the second volume of his *History of South Carolina* (Charleston: published by David Longworth for the author, 1809), which contains chapters on ecclesiastical, agricultural, commercial, and natural history. The contents of these chapters must be drawn largely from the information provided by those who answered his questionnaire. Both the broadside and the *History* may be found in the Rare Book Collection.

The broadside reproduced here is a unique copy, as far as is known, of Ramsay's requests for information. In his earlier works, and indeed in the first part of his *History*, Ramsay had been accused of plagiarism. But one can see in this instance at least that he was a painstaking researcher who went to some trouble to find eyewitness accounts of the early history of his state.

SIR,

Having made some progress in collecting materials for a General History of South-Carolina, from its first settlement to the end of the present century, I beg the favor of you to furnish me, in Charleston, before the first day of Nov[. . .]formation on any subjects that may properly be incorporated in such a work, and, in particular, with answers to all or any of the following enquiries, at least as far as they respect the vicinity of your residence. If you should not have leisure for this purpose, I request that you would put them in the hands of some suitable person, who may be willing to collect and transmit the wished-for information.

I am,
with great regard,
your most obedient humble servant,

David Ramsay.

Charleston, November 19, 1798.

The time when the settlement of your parish or county began?
The date of the oldest grants of land; and the place from which the first settlers migrated, with some account of the most remarkable of them?

The Indian name of your parish or county? What tribes of Indians formerly occupied it? Notice of their monuments and relicks which may remain? If they have disappeared, when and by what means? If still in your settlement, or the vicinity, what is their present state, condition, and number?

Biographical anecdotes of persons in your settlement, who have been distinguished for their ingenuity, enterprise, literature, talents, civil or military?

Topographical descriptions of your parish or county, or its vicinity—its mountains, rivers, ponds, animals, useful and rare vegetable productions; stones, especially such as may be useful for mills, lime, architecture, pavements, or for other purposes; remarkable falls, caverns, minerals, sands, clays, chalk, flint, marble, pitcoal, pigments, medicinal or poisonous substances, their uses and antidotes?

The former and present state of cultivation—What changes has it undergone? An account of the first introduction of rice, indigo, &c. Your ideas of farther improvements, either as to the introduction of new staples or the improvement of the old, or with respect to roads, bridges, canals, opening the navigation of the rivers or boatable waters?

An estimate of the expense and profits of a well-cultivated field, of any given dimensions (say 20 acres) in tobacco, cotton, rice, wheat, or corn, with the average price of land?

The distinction of soils, with a notice of the productions to which they are respectively best adapted—a notice of the different kinds of useful timber—the proportion between cleared and uncleared land—and of the proportions between the number of inhabitants and number of acres?

What are the natural advantages in your vicinity for the erection of mills, and for other labour-saving machinery—for catching and curing fish, and for raising stock?

Singular instances of longevity and fecundity? Observations on the weather, epidemic and other diseases, and the influence of the climate or of particular situations, employments, or aliments, and especially the effects of spirituous liquors on the human constitution?

Is your population (distinguishing white from black) increasing, decreasing, or stationary, and the causes and evidences thereof?

What manufactures are carried on? How have they been affected by the independence of these states, and by the establishment of the federal constitution; and your thoughts on the farther improvements for them? What public libraries have you? What encouragement is given to schools and colleges? And what has been done, or is doing, to advance literature or diffuse knowledge?

What churches are there in your parish or county? How long have they been erected? How are they supplied with preachers? How are they attended on days of public worship? What has been done, or is doing, to promote morality and religion among the people?

The date, extent, consequence, and other circumstances of freshes, whirlwinds, hurricanes, or other remarkable events, which have taken place, as far back as can be recollected, in your county or parish?

ROBERTA ENGLEMAN

Contributors

KURT STEELE is Vice President and Associate General Counsel of McGraw-Hill, Inc. He has written and spoken extensively on a variety of publishing topics.

CHARLES B. OSBURN is the Dean and University Librarian at the University of Cincinnati and has published in the fields of French studies, library administration, and scholarly communication.

JAY DAVID BOLTER is Assistant Professor of Classics at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and author of *Turing's Man: Western Culture in the Computer Age*, published by The University of North Carolina Press.

JACQUES BARZUN is a noted historian and former Dean of Faculties and Provost of Columbia University, whose interests and writings range from intellectual history to the music of the Romantic period.

Friends of the Library

1986

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

OFFICERS

George Watts Hill, Honorary Chairman
J. Douglas Eyre, Chairman
Mrs. Albert Coates, Vice-Chairman
John L. Sanders, Vice-Chairman
Nancy Cobb Lilly, Vice-Chairman
James F. Govan, Secretary *ex officio*
Larry A. Alford, Treasurer *ex officio*
Frances A. Weaver, Executive Secretary

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

J. Douglas Eyre
James F. Govan
Frances A. Weaver

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

William B. Aycock
William T. Couch
Robert B. Downs
Louise McG. Hall
George E. London
Lawrence F. London
Pattie B. McIntyre
Charles & Mary Morrow
J. Maryon Saunders
N. Ferebee Taylor

LIFE MEMBERS

Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr.	Gordon Hanes
Mrs. Isaac T. Avery, Jr.	John W. Hanes
George Baer	Herman D. Hedrick
John Burgwyn Baker	Mrs. Lucile Kelling Henderson
Samuel H. Baron	Phillip Hettleman
Mrs. Marie M. Barrett	George Watts Hill
Jacques Barzun	Walter Hollander, Jr.
John C. Bernhardt	Edward Holley
Mrs. Edwin Bjorkman	C. Carroll Hollis
Mrs. Marjorie N. Bond	Howard Holsenbeck
Edwin T. P. Boone, Jr.	Rev. Walter M. Hooper
Mrs. Mary H. Borgognoni	Douglas T. Horner
Dr. Alfred Brauer	Hamilton C. Horton
Tom Watson Brown	Robert B. House
Annabel Morris Buchanan	Maynard M. Hufschmidt
Miss Eugenia A. Burroughs	Mrs. James T. Igoe
Mrs. Algernon L. Butler	Mrs. William Irvine
E. A. Cameron	Mr. & Mrs. George B. Johnston
Raymond Carpenter	Mr. & Mrs. William Porter Kellam
Mrs. Lenoir Chambers	Frank H. Kenan
F. Stuart Chapin, Jr.	James G. Kenan
Agatha Knox Chipley	Thomas S. Kenan, III
T. Elbert Clemmons	Lewis & Mary Warren Leary
Gladys Tillett Coddington	Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.
Lyman A. Cotten	J. Harold Lineberger
John N. Couch	Jennifer Lowenstein Littlefield
Archibald Craige	Cornelia Spencer Love
Mrs. Barbara W. Dailey	James Spencer Love, Jr.
Frank A. Daniels	Dr. Russell O. Lyday
Archibald K. Davis	Clifford & Gladys Lyons
Mr. & Mrs. J. William Davis	Alexander W. McAlister
Miss Annette Duchein	Dr. Jean McAlister
Mr. & Mrs. Charles Edward Eaton	Henry B. McKoy
Henry E. Eccles	Mrs. J. W. McManus
Alfred G. Engstrom	Broadus Mitchell
Bernard J. Flatow	Mrs. William S. Myers
Richard Harter Fogle	William S. Newman
William and Ida Friday	Miss Josefina Niggli
Federico G. Gil	John Nolen, Jr.
Mrs. Elizabeth Lay Green	Eugene P. Odum
Frank Borden Hanes	Howard Thomas Odum

Jerrold Orne
John A. Parker
Henry C. Pearson
Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer
Mrs. Robert S. Pickens
Sibyl Goerch Powe
Rachel Staples Powell
Miss Beatrice St. Julien Ravenal
Eugenia Rawls
Mark L. Reed
Mrs. Addie Robinson
William Haywood Ruffin, Sr.
John & Ann Sanders
Archibald Henderson Scales, II
Mr. & Mrs. Philip Schinhan
John & Barbara Schnorrenberg
Donald Seawell
Mrs. Sallie MacNider Shadrach
Louise DeS. Shaffner
J. Ray Shute

Francis Speight
Sarah Blakeslee Speight
Mrs. A. B. Stoney
Mrs. Edgar A. Terrell
Sara Tillett Thomas
Dr. Thelma Thurstone
Charles W. Tillett, Jr.
Mrs. Edward Travis
Mme Eric W. Van Lennep
Mrs. H. W. Wallerstein
Mrs. Elizabeth Ward
Willis D. Weatherford
Warner Lee Wells
Thomas J. White
Rev. Rich H. Wilmer, Jr.
William G. Wilson, Jr.
Mr. & Mrs. John Gilliam Wood
Heidi Wood
John Gilliam Wood, Jr.
Edward Wood



An Invitation to Membership

The Friends of the Library was organized at The University of North Carolina in 1932. Its original and continuing purpose is to inform members and other interested individuals about the University Library's needs, activities, and acquisitions, and to encourage financial and material contributions. Through the loyal and generous support of many Friends over the years, an increasing flow of gifts—significant books, important collections, and funds for special purchases—has enriched the Library's holdings.

All Library users and others interested in the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are urged to join the Friends in order to help the Library maintain its position as one of the outstanding research libraries in the country.

Privileges of Membership

Members of the Friends are entitled to borrowing privileges at the University Library. In addition, they receive special mailings, invitations, and discounts:

An Invitation to the annual Friends of the Library dinner

A 20% discount on UNC Press books

Pamphlets on such topics as the collecting, care, and evaluation of books

The Bookmark, the publication of the Friends which contains articles on the Library and its collections

Invitations to programs on books and library-related topics sponsored by the Friends, as well as notification of other University events of similar interest.

Types of membership

Dues and other gifts to the Library are considered tax-deductible contributions to the Library.

Student, \$5 annually

Library Staff, \$10 annually

Member, \$25 annually

Contribution Member, \$50 annually

Donor, \$100 annually

Patron, \$500 annually

Benefactor, \$1,000 annually

Life Member, \$5,000 or equivalent gift of materials.

Honorary Life Member, given for extraordinary service to the Library

Checks should be made payable to the Friends of the Library and sent to Wilson Library, 024A, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 27514.

The Friends of the Library Endowment

The Friends of the Library Endowment Fund was created in 1983 to provide funds to supplement state appropriations and enable the Library to acquire library books, materials, and services that it might otherwise be unable to afford. Names of contributors of \$1,000 or more are listed on the handsome walnut and brass plaque that now hangs in Davis Library.

Memorial Gifts

The Library welcomes memorial gifts. Bookplates may be placed in books in memory of someone and memorial gifts of \$1,000 or more will enable the donor to have a memorial plate placed on the plaque in Davis Library.

THE BOOKMARK

EDITORIAL BOARD

DORIS BETTS ROBERTA ENGLEMAN

NANCY R. FRAZIER LEWIS LEARY

FRANK BORDEN HANES

EDITOR: ROBERTA ENGLEMAN

ASSOCIATE EDITOR: ELIZABETH CHENAULT

2027
N87461

The Bookmark

55

THE FLATOW COLLECTION

William D. Ilgen

Bernard J. Flatow

John P. Evans

Michael R. McVaugh

Fred Chappell

Michael McFee

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

CHAPEL HILL

The Bookmark

The Bookmark 55

Published by the University Library and
The Friends of the Library
The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

© 1987 by

The Friends of the Library and

The University Library at

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

All rights reserved

ISSN 0006-7393

Contents

WILLIAM D. ILGEN	
The Bernard J. Flatow Collection of Latin American <i>Cronistas</i>	1
BERNARD J. FLATOW	
The Flatow Collection of <i>Cronistas</i> : A Collector's Memoir	15
JOHN P. EVANS	
Dedication of the N. Ferebee Taylor Reading Room	21
MICHAEL R. MCVAUGH	
Elisha Mitchell's Books and the University of North Carolina Library	27
FRED CHAPPELL	
Portrait of the Reader Reading	55
MICHAEL MCFEE	
The New New New Literary South	63
Contributors	73
The Friends of the Library	75

The Bernard J. Flatow Collection of Latin American *Cronistas*: A New Acquisition

William D. Ilgen

THE RECENT purchase of an extraordinary collection of rare books on the discovery, conquest, and colonization of the New World has added a notable new dimension to the Library's research resources. The newly acquired materials, which now form a permanent part of the Library's Rare Book Collection, consist largely of original sixteenth-, seventeenth-, and eighteenth-century editions of the accounts of the New World by the Spanish chroniclers, or *cronistas*. They were bought last year from Bernard J. Flatow, a distinguished alumnus of the University, who spent some forty years gathering them throughout North and South America and Europe. Funding for the purchase of the collection came from a variety of sources, including the Library's Joseph E. Pogue Endowment and Overhead receipt funds, the Arts and Sciences Foundation, the Chancellor's Office, the General Administration of the University system, and the Educational Foundation.

The addition of these volumes to its rare book holdings places the University of North Carolina Library in the distinguished company of a small number of internationally recognized centers for the study of early Americana, such as the John Carter Brown Library, the New York Public Library, the Library of Congress, the Harvard Library, the Yale Library, the Biblioteca Nacional in Madrid, the British Library, and the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. Though each of these institutions has a more comprehensive collection of Latin Americana, none fully replicates the items newly acquired by the University of North Carolina. The collection is thus an important addition to the nation's resources, and it is unique in the South. Because of the extraordinary richness of its coverage, it will provide students and scholars in widely diverse disciplines of the humanities, the social sciences, and even the natural sciences, with a wealth of new possibilities for research and study.

Though as might be expected, most of the works are in Spanish, no fewer than one-third are in other languages, including Latin, Italian, and French—an eloquent testimony to the universal interest in the new discoveries throughout the Europe of the time. The collection consists of seventy-six separately published titles, plus a small number of other bibliographically less distinct works that are either bound with or appended to these. An ancillary set of sixteen specialized bibliographic reference sources, many of them scarce in their own right, accompanies the collection.

The earliest imprint, as well as one of the rarest and most interesting, is the *Novissime hystoriarum omnium repercussiones* (Venice, 1503), by the Augustinian monk Jacopo Filippo Foresti, of Bergamo (no. 30 in the list accompanying this introduction). One of its final chapters, entitled “Concerning the four great islands recently discovered in India beyond the known lands” (*De quattuor permaximis insulis in India extra orbem nuper inventis*), records for its contemporaries the startling news of Columbus’s new discoveries. Foresti’s work has the special distinction of being, in Joseph Sabin’s words, “the earliest considerable recognition of that important discoverer [Columbus] by any general author.”

In the same vein, and of no less interest, are the accounts given of the voyages of Columbus and Vespucci in *Paesi nouamente retrouati* (Vicenza, 1507), attributed to Fracanzano or Francanzano da Montalboddo (no. 51). The crowning volume among these early pieces, however, is the coveted and very rare edition of Pietro Martire d’Anghiera’s *De Orbe Novo decades* (no. 5), published in the Spanish city of Alcalá in 1516, the same year as Thomas More’s *Utopia*. Accompanying this is the later version of the same work, the *De rebus oceanicis & Orbe Nouo decades tres* (Basel, 1533) (no. 6), containing, besides the original accounts of the discoveries, Peter Martyr’s narration of his diplomatic mission to Venice and Cairo, known as the *Legatio Babylonica* after a variant name for Cairo: *Cairum, eius imperij caput, quae alias Babylon est*.

Of the works in Spanish, the rarest as well as the most interesting from the standpoint of the Spanish history of North America is the *Relacion y comentarios* (Valladolid, 1555) of Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca (no. 46), with its account, in the *Relación*, of the author’s tortuous and harrowing eight-year journey through the wilderness from Florida to Mexico. There is also an exceedingly rare edition of Bartolomé de las Casas’s famous polemic, the *Breuíssima relación de la destruyción de las Indias* (Seville, 1552), beautifully bound in leather, along with the author’s eight other treatises on the mistreatment of the Indians (no. 13). Las Casas is represented as well by the now very scarce five-volume edition of his magnum opus, the *Historia de las Indias* (no. 11). Though completed in the mid-sixteenth century, this work remained unpublished until the Madrid edition of 1875–1876 included in this collection.

The collection includes as well a number of particularly interesting early editions, in Spanish or in Italian translation, of the writings of the men who led or who took part in the military expeditions that eventually culminated in the conquests of Mexico and Central and South America. Among these are an Italian version of Cortez's renowned *Cartas de relación* to Charles V, the *Preclara narratione di Ferdinando Cortese della Nuoua Hispania* (Venice, 1524) (no. 19), and a later work by one of his companions in arms, Bernal Díaz del Castillo, who as a very old man completed the *Historia verdadera de la conquista de la Nueva-España* (Madrid, 1632), a rich and colorful defense of his own and his fellow soldiers' key role in the conquest (no. 21). Pointedly entitled "a true history," it was written largely in response to another of the works in this collection, Francisco López de Gómara's *Historia general de las Indias* (Antwerp, 1554) (no. 40), which Díaz del Castillo heartily denounces for what he considers its cavalier treatment of the efforts of Cortez's followers in the Mexican campaigns. Unlike Cortez and Díaz del Castillo, López de Gómara, a professional historian and Cortez's chaplain in later years, never took part in any of the exploits of the conquest—never, indeed, even set foot in the New World, a fact that his critics never let him forget.

Also richly represented in the collection is another eminently important group of writers who were mostly, but not exclusively, members of religious orders. These men countered the cruelty and rapacity of the military with their genuine interest in, and concern for, the Indians and their ancient civilizations. Chief among these, besides the already mentioned Las Casas, are Bernardino de Sahagún, José de Acosta, and Pedro de Cieza de León. Sahagún, who is widely considered the father of American ethnological studies, wrote the *Historia general de las cosas de la Nueva España* first in Nahuatl, the language of the Aztecs, and only then proceeded to paraphrase it in Spanish, at the behest of his religious superiors. As was the case with several others of the works represented in the collection, his history was originally confiscated for a variety of spurious reasons, civil and religious, and consequently did not see the light of day until 1829–1830, in the edition that forms part of the collection (no. 56). José de Acosta, a naturalist and cultural historian, is represented by three editions of his works: *De natura Novi Orbis . . . et de promulgatione Evangelii apud barbaros, sive De procuranda Indorum salute . . .* (Salamanca, 1589), *Historia natural y moral de las Indias* (Seville, 1590), and an Italian translation of the latter, the *Historia naturale e morale delle Indie* (Venice, 1596) (nos. 1–3). Pedro de Cieza de León, a soldier and learned chronicler of the conquest and of the Indian civilizations of Peru, is similarly represented by three editions or versions of his major work, the *Chronica del Peru*, which has been hailed by the Peruvianist C. R. Markham as "one of the most remarkable literary productions of the Age of Spanish Conquest in America." Present in the collection are the second edition (Antwerp, 1554; the first appeared in Seville

the year before); a contemporary Italian translation, *La prima parte de la crónica del grandissimo regno del Peru* (Rome, 1555); and a first edition of the third book, the *Tercero libro de las guerras civiles del Perú*, which was not published until 1877, in Madrid (nos. 15–17).

Mention should likewise be made of two especially relevant authors whose Native American backgrounds caused them to view New World history in an important light: the mestizo Garcilaso de la Vega, son of a Spanish conquistador and an Inca princess, and Felipe Guamán (Huamán) Poma de Ayala, a Peruvian Indian. Garcilaso is represented by editions of all of his major works, which include *La Florida del Inca* (2nd ed., Madrid, 1723); a history of de Soto's expedition in what is now the southern United States, the *Primera parte de los Comentarios reales de los Incas* (Lisbon, 1609); and its continuation in the *Historia general del Peru* (Cordoba, 1617) (nos. 66–68). The collection also includes the second edition of both the *Commentarios* and the *Historia general* (Madrid, 1723) (no. 69). Felipe Guamán Poma de Ayala is represented by his remarkable illustrated account of Inca civilization, *El primer nueva coronica y buen gobierno*, which was published for the first time in 1936, in Paris, twenty-eight years after its discovery in manuscript in the Royal Library in Copenhagen (no. 35). To these should be added as well the work of another early mestizo writer, Fray Diego Durán, whose *Historia de las Indias de la Nueva-España y islas de Tierra Firme* (Mexico, 1867–1880) (no. 22) is an important source for the early history of Mexican ethnology.

Another item of special interest, particularly to students of Latin American letters, is the presence in the collection of the first edition of the three parts of Alonso de Ercilla's American epic poem *La Araucana* (Madrid, 1590), an account of the valiant struggle of the Araucanian Indians of Chile against the Spaniards (no. 23).

Represented as well, and in first or very early editions, are the works of other early historians of the New World, such as the *Coronica de las Indias* (Salamanca, 1547), the *Libro XX de la segunda parte de la General historia de las Indias* (Valladolid, 1557), and the *Historia general y natural de las Indias* (Madrid, 1851–1855), all by Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés (nos. 26–28); the *Novae Novi Orbis historiae* (Geneva, 1578) by the Italian Girolamo Benzoni (no. 10); the *Historia de la conquista de Mexico* (Madrid, 1684) of Antonio de Solís y Rivadeneyra (no. 59); the *Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos en las islas i Tierra Firme del Mar Oceano* (Madrid, 1601–1615) by Antonio de Herrera y Tordesillas (no. 36); and the *Coleccion de los viajes y descubrimientos que hicieron por mar los españoles desde fines del siglo XV* (Madrid, 1825–1837) by Martín Fernández de Navarrete (no. 45).

Finally, there are in the collection a number of works, originally in French, or translated into French, which deserve to be mentioned as a separate group.

Among these are Cristobal de Acuña's *Relation de la riviere des Amazones* (Paris, 1682) (no. 4); Félix de Azara's *Essais sur l'histoire naturelle des quadrupedes de la province du Paraguay* (Paris, 1801) (no. 7); and Alcide Dessalines d'Orbigny's *Voyage pittoresque dans les deux Amériques* (Paris, 1836) (no. 47).

Clearly these brief notes can do no more than suggest the full scope, and the enormous interest and value, of this impressive collection. They will have more than accomplished their aim, however, if they succeed in introducing it to a wider audience of potential readers.

The Bernard J. Flatow Collection of *Cronistas*: A Checklist by William D. Ilgen

Spelling and diacritics in the titles follow the original title pages. Modern rules of capitalization have been adopted.

- 1 Acosta, José de (1540–1600). *De natvra Novi Orbis libri dvo; et de promvlgatione Evangelii apvd barbaros, sive De procuranda Indorvm salvtē libri sex*. Salmanticae: Apud Guillelmum Foquel, 1589. E141/.A287/1589
- 2 Acosta, José de (1540–1600). *Historia natvral y moral de las Indias*. . . . Seuilla: En casa de Iuan de Leon, 1590. E141/.A283
- 3 Acosta, José de (1540–1600) [Gioseffo di Acosta]. *Historia natvrale e morale delle Indie*. Translated by Gio. Paolo Galvcci Salodiano. Venetia: Presso Bernardo Basa, 1596. E141/.A28
- 4 Acuña, Cristóbal de (1597–1676). *Relation de la riviere des Amazones*. Translated by Mr. de Gomberville. 4 vols. Paris: Chez la Veuve Louïs Billaine, 1682. F2546/.A18
- 5 Anghiera, Pietro Martire d' (1457–1526). [De Orbe Novo decades]. *Ioannes Ruffus Foroliuiensis*. . . . Three decades. Compluto [Alcalá]: In contubernio Arnaldi Guillelmi, 1516. Folio/E141/.A5/1516
- 6 Anghiera, Pietro Martire d' (1457–1526). [De rebus oceanicis & Orbe Nouo decades]. *Petri Martyris ab Angleria . . . decades tres*. Basileae: Apud Ioannem Bebelium, 1533. This edition contains the author's account of his diplomatic mission to Venice and to Cairo known as the *Legatio Babylonica*, after a medieval name for Cairo, "Cairum, eius imperij caput, quae alias Babylon est." Folio/E141/.A53
- 7 Azara, Félix de (1746–1821) [Félix d'Azara]. *Essais sur l'histoire naturelle des quadrupedes de la province du Paraguay*. 2 vols. Translated by M. L. E. Moreau-Saint Méry. Paris: Charles Pougens, 1801. QL725/.P2/A914/1801

- 8 Azara, Félix de (1746–1821). *Voyages dans l'Amérique méridionale . . . depuis 1781 jusqu'en 1801 . . . Suivis de L'histoire naturelle des oiseaux du Paraguay et de la Plata, par le même auteur. . . .* 4 vols. Paris: Dentu, Imprimeur-Libraire, 1809. F2671/.A99
- 9 Barcia Carballido y Zúñiga, Andrés González de (1673–1743). *Historiadores primitivos de las Indias occidentales, que juntò, traduxo en parte y sacó á luz . . . el Ilustrissimo señor. . . .* 3 vols. Madrid: [n.p.], 1749. Folio/E141/.B24
- 10 Benzoni, Girolamo (1518–1570). *Novae Novi Orbis historiae. . . .* [Geneva]: Apvd Evstathivm Vignon, 1578. E141/.B47
- 11 Casas, Bartolomé de las (1474–1566). *Historia de las Indias escrita por Fray Bartolomé de las Casas, Obispo de Chiapa, ahora por primera vez dada á luz por el Marqués de la Fuensanta del Valle y d[on]. José Sancho Rayon.* 5 vols. Madrid: Imprenta de Miguel Ginesta, 1875–1876. Published for the first time in this nineteenth-century edition. F1411/.C467
- 12 Casas, Bartolomé de las (1474–1566). *Istoria, o breuissima relatione della distruttione dell'Indie occidentali.* Venetia: Presso Marco Ginammi, 1643. Followed by a two-page list: *Libri stampati da Marco Ginammi.* Bound with *Il supplice schiavo indiano. . . .* Venetia: Per li Ginammi, 1657; and *Conqvista delle Indie occidentali. . . .* Venetia: Presso Marco Ginammi, 1645. F1411/.C4517
- 13 Casas, Bartolomé de las (1474–1566). *Breuíssima relación de la destruyción de las Indias.* Sevilla: En casa de Sebastian Trugillo, 1552. Bound with [2] *Lo que se sigue es vn pedaço de vna carta y relacion que escriuió cierto hombre . . .* [n.p., n.p., n.d.]; and [3] *Aqui se contiene vna disputa, o controuersia: entre el Obispo don Fray Bartholome de las Casas, o Casaus . . . y el doctor Gines de Sepulveda, Coronista del Emperador, nuestro Señor. . . .* Sevilla: En casa de Sebastia[n] Trugillo, 1552; and [4] *Entre los remedios q[ue] do[n] fray Bartolome de las Casas . . . refirio por mandado del Emperador. . . .* Seuilla: En las casas de Jacome Cro[m]berger, 1552; and [5] *Aqui se co[n]tiene[n] vnos auisos y reglas para los confesores. . . .* Seuilla: En casa de Sebastian Trugillo, 1552; and [6] *Aqui se co[n]tiene[n] treynta proposiciones muy juridicas. . . .* Seuilla: En casa de Sebastia[n] Trugillo, 1552; and [7] *Este es un tratado q[ue] el obispo dela ciudad real de Chiapa . . . compuso por comission del Consejo Real de las Indias: sobre la materia de los yndios que se han hecho en ellas esclauos. . . .* Seuilla: En casa de Sebastian Trugillo, 1552; and [8] *Tratado co[m]probatorio del Imperio soberano y principado vniuersal que los reyes de Castilla y Leon tienen sobre las Indias. . . .* Seuilla: En casa de Sebastia[n] Trugillo, 1552 [colophon date, 1553]; and [9] *Principia queda[m] ex quibus procedendum est in disputatione ad manifestandam et defendendam iusticiam yndorum.* Hispali [in Seville]: In aedibus Sebastiani Trugilli, [n.d.]. Nine treatises. F1411/.C25/no. 1–9
- 14 Charlevoix, Pierre François Xavier de (1682–1761). *Histoire du Paraguay.* 3 vols. Paris: Desaint & Saillant, 1756. F2684/.C47/1756

- 15 Cieza de León, Pedro de (1518–1554) [Pedro de Cieça de Leon]. *La Chronica del Perv*. Parte primera. Anvers: En casa de Martin Nucio, 1554. F3442/.C56/1554
- 16 Cieza de León, Pedro de (1518–1554) [Pietro di Cieca di Lione]. *La prima parte de la cronica del grandissimo regno del Peru*. Translated by Augustino de Craualiz. Roma: Appresso Valerio & Luigi Dorici fratelli, 1555. F3442/.C5616/1555
- 17 Cieza de León, Pedro de (1518–1554). *Tercero libro de las guerras civiles del Perú el cual se llama la Guerra de Quito*. Edited by Márcos Jiménez de la Espada. Madrid: Imprenta de M. G. Hernandez, 1877. F3442/.C58
- 18 Clavijero, Francisco Javier (1731–1787) [Francesco Saverio Clavigero]. *Storia antica del Messico: cavata da' migliori storici spagnuoli*. . . . 4 vols. Cesena: Per Gregorio Biasini, 1780–1781. F1219/.C61
- 19 Cortés, Hernán (ca. 1485–1547). *La preclara narratione di Ferdinando Cortese della Nuoua Hispagna del Mare Oceano*. . . . Translated into Italian by Nicolo Liburnio from Pietro Sauorgnano Foroiuliense's Latin translation of the original Spanish. Venetia: Per Bernardino de Viano de Lexona Vercellese, 1524. F1230/.C8516/1524
- 20 Díaz de Guzmán, Ruy (1558?–1629). *Historia argentina del descubrimiento, poblacion y conquista de las provincias del Rio de la Plata*. Buenos Aires: Imprenta del Estado, 1835. Folio/F2841/.D5/1835
- 21 Díaz del Castillo, Bernal (1496–1584). *Historia verdadera de la conqvista de la Nueva-España*. Madrid: En la Imprenta del Reyno, 1632. Published for the first time in this edition, some forty-eight years after the author's death. Folio/F1230/.D529
- 22 Durán, Diego (ca. 1537–1588). *Historia de las Indias de Nueva-España y islas de Tierra Firme*. 2 vols., and *Atlas de estampas, notas, é ilustraciones*. Mexico: J. M. Andrade y F. Escalante, 1867–1880. Folio/F1219/.D94
- 23 Ercilla y Zúñiga, Alonso de (1533–1594) [Alonso de Ercilla y Çuniga]. *Primera, segvnda y tercera partes de La Araucana*. Madrid: En Casa de Pedro Madrigal, 1590. This is the earliest edition to incorporate all three parts. PQ6389/.A2/1590
- 24 Ferau de Cassañas, Esteban. *Defensorio historico, canonico-legal*. Madrid: En la Imprenta de Alonso Balvàs, 1737. JF305/.F4/1737
- 25 Fernández, Diego (ca. 1520–ca. 1581) [Diego Fernández de Palencia]. *Primera y segvnda parte de la historia del Perv*. Seuilla: En casa de Hernando Diaz, 1571. F3442/.F35
- 26 Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo (1478–1557). *Coronica de las Indias: La hystoria general de las Indias agora nueuamente impressa, corregida y enmendada. Y con la conquista del Peru*. Salamanca: En casa de Juan de Junta, 1547. Comprises the first part of the author's *Historia general y natural de las Indias*, in nineteen

- books, plus a twentieth entitled *Libro de los infortunios y naufragios*, and a letter to Cardinal García Jofre de Loaysa. Published with: Xerez, Francisco de (b. 1500). *Verdadera relacion de la conquista del Peru y prouincia del Cuzco llamada la nueva Castilla*. Salamanca: Por Juan de Junta, 1547. Folio/E141/.O93
- 27 Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo (1478–1557). *Historia general y natural de las Indias, islas y Tierra-Firme del Mar Océano*. . . . Edited by José Amador de Los Ríos. 4 vols. Madrid: Imprenta de la Real Academia de la Historia, 1851–1855. Folio/E141/.O96
- 28 Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo (1478–1557). *Libro XX de la segunda parte de la General historia de las Indias*. Valladolid: Por Francisco Fernandez de Cordoua, Impressor, 1557. Folio/E141/.O942
- 29 Fernández de Piedrahita, Lucas (1624–1688). *Historia general de las conqvistas del Nvevo Reyno de Granada*. . . . Amberes: Por Juan Baptista Verdussen, [1688]. Folio/F2272/.F47
- 30 Foresti, Jacopo Filippo, da Bergamo (1434–1520). *Novissime hystoria[rum] omniu[m] repercussiones . . . que Supplementum supplementi cronicaru[m] nuncupantur; incipiendo ab exordio mundi vsq[ue] in annum salutis nostre Mccccij*. Venetiis: Impressu[m] per Albertinu[m] de Lissona Vercelle[n]sem, 1503. Folio/D17/.F75/1503
- 31 García, Gregorio (1560–1627). *Origen de los indios de el Nuevo Mvndo e Indias occidentales*. . . . Valencia: En casa de Pedro Patricio Mey, 1607. E61/.G2
- 32 García, Gregorio (1560–1627). *Origen de los indios del Nuevo Mundo e Indias occidentales*. . . . Madrid: En la Imprenta de Francisco Martinez Abad, 1729. Folio/E61/.G21
- 33 *Il Gazzettiere Americano contenente un distinto ragguaglio di tutte le parti del Nuovo Mondo*. 3 vols. Livorno: Per Marco Coltellini, 1763. This title is entered in RBC under American Gazetteer. Italian. Folio/E14/.A54
- 34 González de Agüeros, Pedro. *Descripcion historial de la provincia y archipielago de Chiloe*. . . . [Madrid]: En la Imprenta de Don Benito Cano, 1791. F3146/.G64
- 35 Guamán Poma de Ayala, Felipe (1534–1615?). *Nueva coronica y buen gobierno (Codex péruvien illustré)*. Paris: Institut d'Ethnologie, 1936. Facsimile and first published edition of the original manuscript, *El primer nveva coronica y bue[n] gobierno*, compiled by its author in the early seventeenth century. F3444/.P75
- 36 Herrera y Tordesillas, Antonio de (1559–1625). *Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos en las islas i Tierra Firme del Mar Oceano*. . . . *En quatro decadas desde el ano de 1492 hasta el de 1531*. (Decades 1–4). Vols. 1–2 of the four-volume set. Madrid: En la Emplenta [sic] Real: Por Iuan Flamenco, 1601. Bound at the end of vol. 2 is the author's *Descripcion de las Indias ocidentales*. . . . Madrid: En la Emplenta Real, Por Iuan Flamenco, 1601. Followed by the author's *Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos*. . . . (Decades 5–8). Vols. 3–4 of the set. Madrid: Por Iuan de la Cuesta, 1615. Folio/F1411/.H6/1601

- 37 *Lettere scritte al signor Pietro Aretino da molti signori, comunita, donne di ualore, poeti & altri eccellentissimi spiriti*. Venetia: Per Francesco Marcolini, 1552. The second volume has the variant title *Libro secondo delle lettere*. . . . Among the letters are three written by a certain Ambrosio Eusebio, apparently a relative of Aretino's. The third of these, sent from the River Plate region of South America, constitutes one of the earliest published descriptions of the area and contains perhaps the earliest account of the imprisonment in Paraguay of Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca [Alvaro Nunis Cauezza di Vacca]. PQ4259/.L37/1552
- 38 *Libro primo della historia de l'Indie occidentali* [and, on verso:] *Svmulario de la generale historia de l'Indie occidentali cavato da libri scritti dal signor Don Pietro Martyre . . . et da molte altre particvlari relationi*. Vinegia: [n.p.], 1534. Bound with [1] map, *Tramontana Isola Spagnvola*; and [2] Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo (1478–1557). *Libro secondo delle Indie occidentali* [and, on verso:] *Svmulario de la naturale et general historia de l'Indie occidentali, composta da Gonzalo Ferdinando del Ouiedo . . . tradotto di lingua castigliana in italiana*. Vinegia: [n.p.]: "Per a[n]ni XX", 1534; and [3] Anonymous ["da persona prudente & pratica brevemente . . . descritto"]. *Libro vltimo del svmulario delle Indie occidentali*. Vinegia: [n.p.], 1534. E141/.A63
- 39 López de Cogolludo, Diego (17th cent.). *Historia de Yucathan*. [*Historia de la provincia de Yucathan* on the engraved title page]. Madrid: Jvan Garcia Infanzon, 1688. The author appears as Juan Lopez Cogolludo on the engraved title page. F1376/.L86/1688
- 40 López de Gómara, Francisco (1511–ca. 1566). *La historia general de las Indias*. 2 vols. Anvers: Por Martin Nucio, 1554. The second volume has the title *La segunda parte de la historia general de las Indias*. E141/.L66/1554
- 41 López de Gómara, Francisco (1511–ca. 1566). *Historia del Illvstriss[imo] et Valorosiss[imo] Capitano Don Ferdinando Cortes Marchese della Valle*. . . . Translated by Avgvstino de Cravaliz. Roma: Per Valerio & Luigi Dorici fratelli, 1556. F1230/.G622
- 42 Medina, Pedro de (1493–1567). *Libro de grandezas y cosas memorables de España*. Seuilla: E[n] casa d[e] Domenico de Robertis, 1549. DP64/.M44/1549
- 43 Mier Noriega y Guerra, José Servando Teresa de (1763–1827) [José Guerra]. 2 vols. *Historia de la revolucion de Nueva España*. Londres: En la imprenta Guillermo Glindon, 1813. F1232/.M68/1813
- 44 Molina, Juan Ignacio de (1740–1829) [Giovanni Ignazio Molina]. *Compendio della storia geografica, naturale, e civile del regno del Chile*. Bologna: Nella Stamperia di S. Tommaso d'Aquino, 1776. F3058/.M72
- 45 Navarrete, Martín Fernández de (1765–1844). *Coleccion de los viages y descubrimientos que hicieron por mar los españoles desde fines del siglo XV*. . . . 5 vols. Madrid: En la Imprenta Real, 1825–1837. E123/.N51

- 46 Núñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar (1510–1558). *La relacion y comentarios del gouernador . . . de lo acaescido en las dos jornadas que hizo a las Indias*. Valladolid: Por Francisco Fernandez de Cordoua, 1555. The first part, the *Relacion*, has an inner running title of *Naufragios de Aluar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca*. The second part, with the interior title *Commentarios de Aluar Nvnez Cabeca de Vaca, adelantado y gouernador dela prouincia del Rio dela Plata*, is attributed to Pero Hernandez, “scriuano y secretario de la prouincia.” E125/.N9/N8
- 47 Orbigny, Alcide Dessalines d’ (1802–1857). *Voyage pittoresque dans les deux Amériques*. Paris: Chez L. Tenré, 1836. E27/.O63
- 48 Ovalle, Alonso de (1601–1651). *Historica relacion del reyno de Chile. . . .* Roma: Por Francisco Cauallo, 1646. F3091/.O77
- 49 Ovalle, Alonso de (1601–1651). *Historica relatione del regno di Cile. . . .* Roma: Appresso Francesco Caualli, 1646. F3091/.O79
- 50 Oviedo, Basilio Vicente de (b. 1699). *Pensamientos y noticias escogidas para vtilidad de curas*. [n.p.: n.p., 1761]. *Manuscript*. Folio/F2261/.O9/1761
- 51 *Paesi nouamente trouati et Nouo Mondo da Alberico Vesputio Florentino intitulado*. Vicentia: cu[m] la impensa de M[a]g[ist]ro Henrico Vicentino . . . , 1507. This title is occasionally entered under Fracanzano or Fracan da Montalboddo. E101/.F8
- 52 Peña Montenegro, Alonso de la (d. 1688). *Itinerario para parochos de indios. . . .* Madrid: Por Ioseph Fernandez de Buendia, 1668. E59/.M65/P46/1668
- 53 Pérez de Ribas, Andrés (1576–1655). *Historia de los triumphos de nvestra santa fee entre gentes las mas barbaras*. Madrid: Por Alo[n]so de Paredes, 1645. Folio/F1231/.P47/1645
- 54 Pizarro y Orellana, Fernando (d. 1652?). *Varones ilvstres del Nvevo Mvndo*. Madrid: Por Diego Diaz de la Carrera, 1639. Folio/E123/.P69/1639
- 55 Rodríguez, Manuel (1633–1701). *El Marañon y Amazonas. Historia de los descvbrimientos, entradas, y redvccion de naciones. . . .* Madrid: En la Imprenta de Antonio Gonçalez de Reyes, 1684. Folio/F3444/.R69
- 56 Sahagún, Bernardino de (1500?–1590). *Historia general de las cosas de Nueva España*. 3 vols. Mexico: Imprenta del Ciudadano Alejandro Valdés, 1829–1830. Bound with his *Historia de la conquista de Mexico*. Mexico: Imprenta de Gavan á cargo de Mariano Arévalo, 1829. This latter title constitutes the twelfth book of the *Historia general de las cosas de Nueva España* above. F1219.S13
- 57 Sepúlveda, Juan Ginés de (ca. 1490–1573). *Joannis Genesii Sepulvedae Cordubensis Opera*. 4 vols. Matriti: Ex Typographia Regia de la Gazeta, 1780. DP63.7/.S4/AZ/1780
- 58 Simón, Pedro (d. 1630). [Noticias historiales . . .] *Primera parte de las noticias historiales de las conquistas de Tierra Firme en las Indias occidentales*. Cuenca: En casa de Domingo de la Yglesia, 1627. E123/.S59

- 59 Solís y Rivadeneyra, Antonio de (1610–1686). *Historia de la conquista de Mexico*. . . . Madrid: En la Imprenta de Bernardo de Villa-Diego, 1684. Folio/F1230/.S65
- 60 Solórzano Pereira, Juan de (1575–1655). [*De indiarum jure*]. *D. Philip. IV. Hisp. et Ind. regi opt. max. Ioannes de Solorzano Pereira . . . Disputationem de Indiarum ivre sive De iusta indiarum occidentalium inquisitione, acquisitione et retentione tribus libris comprehensam*, D.E.C. 2 vols. Matriti: Ex Typographia Francisci Martinez, 1629–1639. The collection has only vol. 1 (*Primera parte*). Folio/F1411/.S68
- 61 Solórzano Pereira, Juan de (1575–1655). [*Obras varias*]. *D. Ioan de Solorzano Pereyra*. . . . Zaragoza: Por los Herederos de Diego Dormer, [1676]. *Obras posthvmas*, on the half-title page. K230/.S65/1676
- 62 Solórzano Pereira, Juan de (1575–1655). *Politica indiana sacada en lengua castellana de los dos tomos del Derecho i gobierno mvmicipal de las Indias occidentales que mas copiosamente escribio en la latina*. . . . Madrid: Por Diego Diaz de la Carrera, 1648 [1647 on engraved title page]. Folio/F1411/.S69
- 63 Torquemada, Juan de (ca. 1557–1664). *Primera, [segunda . . . tercera] parte de los veinte i vn libros rituales y monarchia indiana con el origen y guerras de los Indios ocidentales, de sus poblacones, descubrimiento, conquista, conuersion, y otras cosas marauillosas de la mesma tierra*. . . . 3 vols. Madrid: En la oficina y à costa de Nicolas Rodriguez Franco, 1723. Folio/F1219/.T68/1725
- 64 Ulloa, Antonio de (1716–1795). *Relacion historica del viage a la America meridional*. . . . 4 vols. Madrid: Antonio Marin, 1748. QB291/.J92. A fifth volume comprising the scientific observations of the expedition accompanies this set: Juan, Jorge (1713–1773). *Observaciones astronomicas, y physicas hechas . . . en los reynos del Peru*. Madrid: Por Juan de Zuñiga, 1748. QB291/.J9
- 65 Valdés, Rodrigo de (1609–1682). *Poema heroyco hispano-latino panegyrico de la fundacion y grandezas de la muy noble y leal ciudad de Lima*. Madrid: En la Imprenta de Antonio Roman, 1687. PQ8496/.V3/P6
- 66 Vega, Garcilaso de la (1539–1616). [*El Inca Garcilaso de la Vega*]. *La Florida del Inca*. . . . 2nd rev. ed. Madrid: En la Oficina Real y à costa de Nicolas Rodriguez Franco, 1723. Accompanying this, as a second volume, is Barcia Carballido y Zúñiga, Andrés González de (1673–1743) [*Gabriel de Cardenas y Cano, pseud.*]. *Ensayo cronologico para la Historia general de la Florida*. . . . Madrid: En la Oficina Real y à costa de Nicolas Rodriguez Franco, 1723. Folio F3442/.G25/1723 and Folio/F3442/.G25/1723/Pt. 2
- 67 Vega, Garcilaso de la (1539–1616) [*el Ynca Garcilaso de la Vega*]. *Primera parte de los Commentarios reales*. . . . Lisboa: En la officina de Pedro Crasbeeck, 1609. F3442/.G234/1609
- 68 Vega, Garcilaso de la (1539–1616) [*el Ynca Garcilaso de la Vega*]. *Historia general del Peru*. Cordoua: Por la Viuda de Andres Barrera y à su costa, 1617. Consti-

- tutes the second part of the 1609 edition of the *Comentarios reales* above. F3442/.G24/1617
- 69 Vega, Garcilaso de la (1539–1616) [el Inca Garcilaso de la Vega]. *Primera parte de los Comentarios reales*. 2nd rev. ed. Madrid: En la Oficina Real y à costa de Nicolas Rodriguez Franco, 1723. Folio/F3442/.G234/1723
- 70 Vega, Garcilaso de la (1539–1616) [el Ynca Garcilaso de la Vega]. *Historia general del Peru*. Madrid: En la Oficina Real y à costa de Nicolas Rodriguez Franco, 1722. Constitutes the second part of the 1723 edition of the *Comentarios reales* above. Folio/F3442/.G24/1722
- 71 Venegas, Miguel (1680–1764). *Noticia de la California y de su conquista temporal y espiritual hasta el tiempo presente*. . . . 3 vols. Madrid: En la Imprenta de la Viuda de Manuel Fernandez, 1757. F864/.V3
- 72 Villagutierre Soto-Mayor, Juan de (fl. 1701). *Historia de la conquista de la provincia de el Itza, redvccion y progressos de la de el Lacandon, y otras naciones de indios barbaros, de la mediacion de el reyno de Gvatimala, a las provincias de Yvcatan, en la America septentrional*. Part 1. Madrid: [En la Impr. de L. A. de Bedmar y Narvaez], 1701. According to Palau y Dulcet (no. 366681), Part 2 was never published. F1466/.V72/1701
- 73 Xarque, Francisco (1609–1691). *Vida apostolica del venerable padre Iosef Cataldino: vno de los primeros y mas insignes conquistadores de las dilatadas provincias y barbaras naciones del Guayra*. Zaragoza: Por Ivan de Ybar, 1664. BV2853/.P3/X3/1664
- 74 Zárate, Agustín de (b. 1514). [Augustin de Çarate]. *Historia del descvbrimiento y conqvista del Perv*. . . . Anvers: En casa de Martin Nucio, 1555. F3442/.Z3
- 75 Zárate, Agustín de (b. 1514). [Augustin de Çarate]. *Historia del descvbrimiento y conqvista de las provincias del Perv*. . . . Sevilla: En casa de Alonso Escriuano, 1577. F3442/.Z31
- 76 Zárate, Agustín de (b. 1514). *Le historie del Sig[nor] Agostino di Zarate . . . dello scoprimento et conqvista del Perv*. Translated by Alfonso de Ulloa. Vinegia: Gabriel Giolito de' Ferrari, 1563. F3442/.Z41

Bibliographic Sources Accompanying the Collection

- 1 Alcedo, Antonio de (1736–1812). *Bibliotheca americana: Catálogo de los autores que han escrito de la América en diferentes idiomas y noticia de su vida y patria, años en que vivieron, y obras que escribieron*. 2 vols. Quito: Museo Municipal de Arte e Historia, 1964–1965. Z1201/.A47
- 2 Beristáin de Souza, José Mariano (1756–1817). *Biblioteca hispano americana septentrional*. 3rd ed. 8 vols. Mexico: Editorial Fuente Cultural, [1947–1951]. Vols. 1–5, A–Z; vol. 6?, *Suplemento especial*; vols. 7–8, *Suplemento especial II, III*.

- This set is no. 20 of 120 copies. Vols. 1–6 are on *vitela canario* paper; vols. 7–8, on *papel optica*. Z1412/.B53/1947
- 3 John Carter Brown Library. *Bibliotheca Americana: a Catalogue of Books Relating to North and South America in the Library of John Carter Brown, of Providence, R. I.* Part III, 1701–1800. 2 vols. With notes by John Russell Bartlett. New York: Kraus Reprint Corp., 1963. The original edition was published in 1870–1871. Z881/.P96652/Pt. 3/1963
 - 4 John Carter Brown Library. *Bibliotheca Americana: Catalogue of the John Carter Brown Library in Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island*. 3 vols. New York: Kraus Reprint Corp., 1961. Vol. 1, part 1, to 1569; vol. 1, part 2, 1570–99; vol. 2, part 1, 1600–34; vol. 2, part 2, 1634–58; vol. 3, 1659–74. The third volume has the imprint Providence: Published by the Library, 1931. Z881/.P9665/1961
 - 5 García Icazbalceta, Joaquín (1825–1894). *Bibliografía mexicana del siglo XVI*. . . . New ed., by Agustín Millares Carlo. México: Fondo de Cultura Económica, 1954. Z1412/.G2/1954
 - 6 Harrisse, Henry (1829–1910). *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima: a Description of Works Relating to America Published between the Years 1492 and 1551*. Edited by Carlos Sanz López. Madrid: Librería General V. Suárez, 1958. Z1202/.H3/1866a
 - 7 Leclerc, Charles (1843–1889). *Bibliotheca Americana: catalogues de 1867 et 1878 et suppléments de 1881 et 1887*. Paris: G.-P. Maisonneuve & Larose, 1974. Z1207/.L463/1974
 - 8 León Pinelo, Antonio de (1596–1660). *Epítome de la biblioteca oriental i occidental, náutica i geográfica*. Buenos Aires: Edición Bibliófilos Argentinos, [1919]. No. 28 of 300 copies. Z1601/.L551
 - 9 Maggs Bros., London. *Bibliotheca Americana et Philippina*. London, 1922–. The Flatow Collection has two volumes of the series published under the title *Bibliotheca Americana*: Catalogue no. 479 (Part 5, 1926) and its continuation, Catalogue no. 502 (Part 7, 1928). Z1207/.Z9/M25/pt. 5 and Z1207/.Z9/M25/pt. 7
 - 10 Maggs Bros., London. *Books Printed in Spain and Spanish Books Printed in other Countries*. Catalogue no. 495. London, 1927. Z2709/.M19/1927
 - 11 Medina, José Toribio (1852–1930). *Biblioteca hispanoamericana*. Facsimile ed. 7 vols. Santiago de Chile: Fondo Histórico Bibliográfico José Toribio Medina, 1958–62. Z1601/.M5
 - 12 Palau y Dulcet, Antonio (1867–1954). *Manual del librero hispano-americano*. 2nd rev. ed. 28 vols. Barcelona: Librería Anticuaria de A. Palau, 1948–1977. This set is no. 53 of 100 published on linen paper and autographed by the compiler. Z2681/.P16

- 13 Sabin, Joseph (1821–1881). *Bibliotheca Americana: A Dictionary of Books Relating to America, from its Discovery to the Present Time*. . . . 29 vols. in 15. Amsterdam: N. Israel, 1961–62. Z1201/.S2/1868a
- 14 Salvá y Pérez, Vicente (1780–1849). *Catálogo de la Biblioteca de Salvá*. 2 vols. Valencia: Imprenta de Ferrer de Orga, 1872. Z2709/.S25
- 15 Sanz, Carlos (1903–1979). *Henry Harrisse (1829–1910)*. Madrid: Librería General Victoriano Suárez, 1958. Z8388/.S3/1958a
- 16 Vindel, Francisco (1894–1910). *Pedro Medina y su “Libro de grandezas y cosas memorables de España”*. Madrid: [J. Góngora], 1927. Folio/Z8562.15/.V5/1927

The Flatow Collection of *Cronistas*:

A Collector's Memoir

Bernard J. Flatow

ALMOST ALL of us remember our first love, our first date, or first kiss, but a rare book collector can remember one thing more—the first rare book that he or she acquired.

In my case that memory is ever present. It was December 1946 and I was employed by the Texas Petroleum Company as Director of Industrial Relations in Puerto Niño, an oil field on the banks of the Magdalena River, 125 miles north of Bogotá, Colombia. On my first free weekend I took the company plane and flew to that capital to get to know the city. While aimlessly roving through the many narrow colonial streets to the north and west of the presidential palace, I came upon an old bookstore that obviously had seen better days. In the main window were two large volumes bound in parchment with gothic lettering on the spines. Not having had experience with gothic lettering, I was unable to decipher the title, but the unique binding and the unfamiliar letters moved me to enter the store and ask to be shown the books. They turned out to be the first and second volumes of the *Historia general de España* by Juan de Mariana, published in Madrid by the widow of Geronimo Roxo in 1733—a book about which I had studied in an advanced Spanish literature course at the University of North Carolina in 1940. It was the oldest book that I had ever had in my hands, and the feel of parchment and the fascination of reading lines written in a style of Spanish no longer used prompted me to invest the equivalent of \$25—a not inconsiderable sum for a young man earning \$250 per month. Thus began a love affair that was to endure for the remainder of my days and that would take me to many European capitals and into small villages and great cities of all Latin America.

Two days later I returned to Puerto Niño with my newly found treasure, determined to explore the incredible history of Spain from the time of the legendary Tubal, the son of Japhet, until the death of King Ferdinand, the husband of Isabel la Católica, in 1516. I had not yet finished reading the history when

the Columbian Revolution of 9 April 1947 interrupted all my activities, and I returned to the United States where, while employed in the home office of the company, I proceeded to finish my reading. Before I had finished the first volume, I realized that the bug had bitten me.

From that time until the present I have dedicated a good amount of my time to browsing through antiquarian bookstores, reading all sorts of catalogues, attending auctions in many different countries (a few even by telephone hookup), and conversing at length with rare book dealers to whom I owe eternal gratitude for having had the patience to put up with a raw novice.

The collection, which consists of seventy-seven titles, many in several volumes, now forms part of the Academic Affairs Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the place where my interest in the period of exploration of this hemisphere was first aroused. Three distinguished professors were the ones from whom I first heard the word *cronistas*—William Whatley Pierson, Sturgis Elleno Leavitt, and Sterling A. Stoudemire. I never dreamed as I sat in their classes that someday I would be able to acquire the first editions of the books about which they lectured. But once the bug had bitten, I was utterly defenseless and surrendered completely to the compulsion to form a great collection.

Fortunately I was employed over the years by multinational corporations in the fields of industrial and public relations in Latin America in positions that required constant travel around the entire hemisphere. Thus, once I had finished my work in a given city, I spent my free hours, and many a lunchtime, in the dusty confines of both old and rare bookstores. This mania even carried over to my vacations in both Europe and the United States. Since 1946, when I began to collect, until the present, the number of antiquarian book dealers specializing in *cronistas* has grown considerably. However, when I first entered the field, you could have counted the real specialists on one hand. By getting to know them personally, I was able to gain a free course in the subject, for no text existed dedicated solely to this specialization.

The majority of the books in the collection were acquired from a relatively small number of dealers, the most important being Librería L'Amateur, Fernández Blanco, Casa Pardo, Librería de Antaño, and Librería Pablo Keins of Buenos Aires; Librería Siglo XX de César E. Soto Gómez of Santiago, Chile; C. E. Rappaport of Rome; Librería Internacional of Lima; Librería Soberbia, of Caracas; H. P. Kraus of New York; Kenneth Nebenzahl of Chicago; and Maggs Brothers of London. Others were obtained at auction from Sotheby-Parke-Bernet of London, Phillips of New York, and Christie's.

A complete list of the books in the collection, together with a list of the bibliographic reference sources I used to assemble it, has been prepared by William

D. Ilgen, Latin American and Iberian Resources Bibliographer for the Library, and appears immediately preceding this article.

There are, of course, innumerable stories and anecdotes related to the formation of such a collection. The most dramatic one, which involved the acquisition of the most valuable (and possibly the most interesting) book in the lot, concerns the 1555 edition of the *Relación y comentarios* by Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca (no. 46 in Ilgen's list). This book contains in its first part the story of the ten-year trek (1527–37) from the west coast of Florida through what is now Georgia, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas on to Mexico City by the author and three companions after the shipwreck of the expedition of Pánfilo de Narváez in the Gulf of Mexico.

On 25 August 1976, while in my office in Mexico City, I received a letter from a rare book dealer in Buenos Aires informing me that a copy of the *Relación y comentarios* would soon be available and inquiring whether I would be interested. I could hardly believe my eyes, for as all dealers and collectors knew, only a handful of copies of this book were known to be in existence. I immediately put in a call to Buenos Aires and was informed that the book was in Montevideo, Uruguay. I instructed the dealer to get me a ten-day option and to call me as soon as he had obtained it. That they were asking an exorbitant sum for the book did not daunt me, even though I did not have anywhere near what they were asking.

Two days later I received the call advising me that I had the option. I replied that I would fly to Montevideo and would meet the book dealer at the airport on 12 September. Then I called a friend, César Frankel, in Buenos Aires and asked him to meet me also in Montevideo. César, one of the most accomplished professional photographers in Argentina, had accompanied me on several book-buying sprees and had already photographed a good part of the collection. I then set out to acquire the money, which was obtained mostly through loans from two friends and an understanding in-law. Perhaps “understanding” is not the precise term to use, because, frankly, none of the three could really understand why I would pay such a high price for an old book. Nevertheless my enthusiasm must have been contagious, for they willingly bankrolled the acquisition.

On 11 September I flew from Mexico City to Guatemala, where I changed planes, and from there to Panama, Manaus, Rio de Janeiro, and Montevideo, where the dealer and César Frankel met me at the airport. After depositing my luggage at the Victoria Plaza Hotel, we drove to the apartment of an elderly Portuguese gentleman who was handling the book for its owners, who had sent it from Portugal. This gentleman, whom I shall refer to as Don Antonio, lived in a sumptuous apartment building with security guards and electronic devices in evidence at every turn. We took a private elevator to the penthouse, where an armed guard admitted us to a huge salon in which there were six

large horizontal glass cases containing Don Antonio's collection of ancient gold coins.

Don Antonio received us most cordially and gave us a tour of five separate rooms, each of which contained a collection of books on a separate subject (natural science, geography, travels, and so forth). He then led us to his private office, in which there was a huge mahogany desk, several comfortable chairs, and an enormous safe that measured at least five by seven feet. Behind the desk hung an original Degas, on one adjacent wall a Rouault, and on the other a Dali. No sooner had we been invited to sit down than Don Antonio asked a servant to bring out a bottle of his special reserve Oporto. Next he walked over to the safe and took out the book, which he handed to me. I did not look at it, but placed it on his desk unopened. Between sips of the Oporto, which turned out to be the most fabulous wine I have ever tasted, we began a conversation on *cronistas* that lasted two and a half hours and gave each of us the opportunity to ascertain the depth of the other's knowledge of the subject. During all this time both César Frankel and the book dealer were silent participants.

When the Oporto was completely consumed, I turned to Don Antonio and asked his permission to examine the object of my long voyage. Silence reigned! The book, in quarto format, had a sixteenth-century tooled leather binding, and its overall condition was excellent. There was one very minor repair on the lower right corner of the frontispiece, which did not affect the text, and there were a few humidity stains throughout, which were of no consequence—particularly in a book of such rarity. When I finally completed the examination of the treasure, I said to Don Antonio, “Surely a book such as this must have been part of a collection and not merely an isolated item in someone's library. Are there any other *cronistas* from the same source?” Without saying a word, he arose, went over to the safe, took out a large, parchment-bound volume of the *Histórica relación del reino de Chile* by Alonso de Ovalle (no. 48) and placed it in my hands. I already possessed the *volgare* (or Italian) edition entitled *Historica relatione del regno di Cile* (no. 49), so I knew what to look for. Both these books were published in Rome in 1646, and it has never been determined which of them is the first edition. Consequently they both are: one in Spanish and one in *volgare*.

The book was a beautiful copy with wide margins and very clean. I opened it and proceeded to examine it thoroughly, being careful to count the twenty-one engraved portraits of the conquistadores and the eighteen engravings of churches, schools, ports, and other scenes that form an important part of the book. They were all complete. When I finally was convinced of the quality of the item, I looked up and Don Antonio, with a smile of contentment, said to me, “How do you like *that* copy?” “It's marvelous,” I replied. “Too bad it's not complete!”

His jaw seemed to drop as I fixed my eyes on his, and this time it was my turn to smile. "What do you mean?" he asked. "It lacks the map at the end," I said.

Once again he arose and went to the safe, this time taking out another copy of the same book—a work copy—stained, repaired, and full of wormholes. But there at the back was the map—clean, whole, and beautiful.

"Don Antonio," I said, "obviously I have not come all the way from Mexico to bargain over the *Relación y comentarios*. That book has no fixed price—although I feel that what you are asking is high. Nevertheless, I will accept your price if you will include these two copies of the Ovalle, and we'll have a deal."

Don Antonio looked at the book dealer, and Frankel looked at me. "Señor Flatow," he said, "would you please excuse us for a few minutes?" "Of course," I replied.

He and the book dealer left the office, and Frankel and I remained seated. "When is this going to end?" he asked impatiently. "*Calma*," I replied.

After a few minutes the two rejoined us and returned to the chairs they had occupied during the entire meeting.

"Señor Flatow," Don Antonio began, "could you possibly increase your offer by just five hundred dollars?" As he said these words a look of chagrin was most obvious on his face, accompanied by a tone of embarrassment in his voice. Instinctively I understood that he was trying to tell me that he had an agreement with the book dealer on the sale of the *Relación y comentarios* and that if the Ovalles were included he would have to pay him a further commission on them. Since we had now been in session for over three hours and all of us were tiring, I got up from my chair, walked around his desk, placed my left hand on his shoulder and with my right grasped his hand rather firmly and said, "Don Antonio, we have a deal!"

I placed the money in cash on his desk, got a receipt, and walked out with a relieved Frankel at my side and the books in my hand.

That night we celebrated at a dinner at the home of a niece of Frankel's who lives in Montevideo, and the next morning we flew to Buenos Aires, from where I caught a flight to Mexico that was to take me through Santiago, Lima, Guayaquil, and Panama with the books safely locked in my attaché case. Needless to say, I never slept until I reached home and, even then, I was too exhausted and excited showing the book to one and all to be able to relax fully.

There are, as I have said, innumerable other stories and anecdotes related to the development of this collection, but to relate them all would require writing a small book, not merely a brief article. It is also impossible to discuss here the relative importance of the main books in the collection as far as content or rarity is concerned.

For the specialist who may read this, let me just say, for example, that the 1503 edition of the *Novissime hystoriarum omnium repercussiones* by Jacopo Filippo Foresti of Bergamo contains the first published account of the discovery of the New World, after the letters of Columbus. The 1507 Montalboddo edition of Amérigo Vespucci's *Paesi novamente ritrovati* and the extremely rare 1516 edition of Pietro Martire's *De Orbe Novo decades* are two other books that give the earliest accounts of voyages and discoveries in the New World. And how can I end this article without at least mentioning such unique items as the 1524 edition of the letters of Cortez to Charles V in the *Preclara narratione della Nuova Hispania*; Bernal Díaz del Castillo's *Historia verdadera de la conquista de la Nueva España* of 1632; Pedro de Medina's *Libro de grandezas y cosas memorables de España* of 1549, from which we learned of the feat of Magellan, who avoided an awaiting pirate fleet when he left San Lúcar de Barrameda by sailing east instead of west; the complete or most significant works of Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Fernández de Palencia, Garcilaso de la Vega el Inca, Pedro de Cieza de León, Francisco López de Gómara, and the *edición principe* of Ercilla's *La Araucana*—and on, and on!

These books, together with all the others listed in the preceding summary of the collection, have now established the Rare Book Collection of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill as one of the prime sources in this country for research in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Latin American *cronistas*. It is an enormous satisfaction to know that the work of forty years of collecting will be preserved for generations of future scholars as a unified source of research in this fascinating field of study, which has yet to be fully explored.

Dedication of the N. Ferebee Taylor Reading Room

John P. Evans

I'M MORE than a little surprised to be in this position. Not surprised to be here, because I would not have been willing to miss this occasion. I am surprised to be here at the podium. When Jim Govan called with the invitation, I checked the calendar to see whether it was April 1, but it was October, so I had to assume that he was serious. The opportunity to share these thoughts with you on this special occasion is a high privilege.

I now realize that Susan Ehringhaus and I had a special opportunity and a special vantage point. We were Assistants to the Chancellor during what turned out to be a "turning point" for the University, and especially for the University Library.

There are perhaps two themes or purposes underlying these brief remarks. First, I think of them as reflections on improbability. Second, I will offer some personal, and I hope reasonably accurate, interpretations of some events that were significant in what has become an enormously beneficial development for the Library.

Roles of Some Key Individuals

We begin with Ferebee Taylor, whom we honor here today. I can trace what ultimately became a comprehensive library improvement project to the Self-Study of 1972–73. There are perhaps cynics who doubt the value of those Self-Study projects that precede visits by teams representing the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. But at that time Ferebee Taylor had been in the chancellorship a relatively short while, and he decided to make the Self-Study a thorough review of the status of the University; particular attention was to be devoted to the Library. At least partially as a result of that study, Taylor requested formation of the Library Planning Council.

Now let me turn briefly to significant roles played by a number of other individuals.

LOUISE HALL: She presided over the Library Planning Council, which was charged to study the collection, the staff, and the amount and quality of space available to the Library.

JAMES GOVAN: He was relatively new to the University as University Librarian, but he was a principal early proponent of an ambitious library project. He has played a large role in developing the vision. It was crucial and fortunate that he had been here long enough to know the background of the collection and the University. But it was also crucial that he brought a fresh, far-reaching perspective to the planning process.

CHARLES MORROW: He was the principal proponent of this project during many long discussions, over an extended period, in the Chancellor's Administrative Council. Although others in that group provided important support, he was the energetic champion that is so necessary to get any project of this magnitude through its early stages. He was also the patient and diligent writer of many of the late drafts of the plan—and there were many drafts (always with Ferebee Taylor). I borrowed a copy of the twenty-year plan for the Library, dated June 1975. It was labeled "Sixth Edition," and there was a later revision dated September 1975. (I have often wondered whether the project would have been delayed if we had had modern word-processing technology in those days.)

CLAIBORNE JONES: During those important days, Claiborne was first Assistant to the Chancellor and later Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance. He could do magic with a stubby lead pencil and knowledge of where all of the little pots of money were hidden around the University's financial system. Most importantly, he supported this project, and Ferebee Taylor had great confidence in his ability and his judgment.

HUGH HOLMAN: Hugh was Chairman of the Chancellor's Planning Council during the middle 1970s. All plans for the Library system were reviewed there, and they all reflected Hugh's love for the written word in fundamental ways. He, among others, made powerful arguments for large quantities of space to be reserved for readily accessible storage of books, despite other arguments about the impact of electronic technology on information storage. Everyone felt consulted by Hugh, and the numbers that emerged always reflected some aspects of Hugh's notion of how the collection would or should grow.

CECIL SHEPS: Cecil was Vice Chancellor for Health Affairs during this planning period—a renaissance man in an administration. He made an enormous contribution to the Library planning project through his "one University" view, which accorded closely with Chancellor Taylor's vision.

The Library Plan and Contemporaneous Events

Let me quote from the Foreword of *A Plan for Library Services through 1995* (Sept. 15, 1975):

The following plan for the development of the libraries at The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill involves three capital improvement projects. Those three projects are subject to approval or rejection by the Board of Trustees and by the President and the Board of Governors. Those projects are also contingent on the procurement of adequate funding.

The three projects were intended to enable building the total collection from 2,100,000 volumes (or as we said during Ferebee Taylor’s administration, 2,125,642 volumes) to 4,888,000 by 1995. The projects were:

Expand the Health Sciences Library	\$ 2,800,000
Renovate Wilson Library	\$ 4,300,000
New Central Library	\$21,100,000
TOTAL	\$28,200,000

The Foreword quoted above is vintage Ferebee Taylor language, but surely it is a masterpiece of understatement.

Remember that 1974–75 was the year in which the state salary increase was .93 percent. Our legislators had plenty of worthy uses for any dollars that could be coaxed into the State Treasury, so it was quite appropriate that the Foreword of the Library Plan said, “contingent on the procurement of funding.”

However, there was some hope for funding because of the University utilities—telephone, water, and electricity service for the University and most of Chapel Hill. The University had decided to get out of the business. We thought that we could sell the utilities. We hoped that we could keep the money for the University.

In addition, part of selling the project to the Trustees was finding a suitable location. There was just no good solution on an already crowded campus. This week I reread the discussion of alternative sites in the Library Plan. There were three:

1. *West of Wilson Library*: Could we cut down that many trees in Chapel Hill?
2. *North of Wilson Library (Polk Place)*: Surely that would have been a sacrilege.
3. *Bell Tower Parking Lot*: If you think the Computer Science building has cost us a lot of prime parking spaces, just imagine this building on the Bell Tower Lot.

Then Emerson Field was discussed. It used to be right here. A decision had been made to put what is now the Paul Green Theater here—recommended by the Buildings and Grounds Committee, blessed by the administration, and approved by the Board of Trustees. Now, as hard as it is to *make* a decision in a University, it is incomparably more difficult to unmake one. But it was accomplished by the slow building of a coalition—back through the Buildings and Grounds Committee, probably Faculty Council (although I don't recall), then the administration, and finally the Trustees.

A word should be inserted about the loyalty and diligence of those who serve on our Board of Trustees. They work hard at understanding and addressing the needs of the University. Although the Library project was perhaps the largest single issue that they handled during this period, there were many other consequential matters competing for their attention. A brief sample will illustrate.

First, we adopted a new set of tenure regulations during this time. The system that we have now had for almost ten years was then new, untested, and not easily accepted by our Board. And, yes, we had water shortages then, too. Those of you who missed the middle 1970s in Chapel Hill missed some major debates on that subject. In this environment, the Trustees had to be convinced to support a huge major library project. But thanks to leadership from people such as Ralph Strayhorn, whom I see here today and who served as Chairman of the Board of Trustees during this time, it was accomplished.

But there were still other hurdles. The legislature had to be convinced that the money should stay with the University at all. Remember the .93 percent salary increase, and reflect on whether the legislature would have wanted to have a windfall of more than \$30 million for legitimate needs of the state.) This project went from:

. . .
 Impossibility, to
 Improbability, to
 Possibility, to
 Probability, and finally to
 Completion.

Ferebee Taylor's Contribution

We must begin with his love of books. It is no accident that for his portrait as Chancellor, he posed holding a book. Similarly, the gift that his administrative colleagues chose when he left the chancellorship was the twelve-volume *Oxford Dictionary of the English Language*. To sit with Ferebee in his home library is to realize that he loves books.

Next we must recognize his early recognition that the utility money should not be carved up into \$4 million to \$8 million chunks to benefit only relatively few of the University's parts. He quickly made the decision that the utility money should go for projects that would have University-wide value. He saw the Library as the intellectual nucleus of the University. (As a footnote here, and speaking as an individual who grew up in Indiana and is therefore genetically coded to love basketball, it is a result of no small consequence that the utility money was *not* used to build a basketball arena—despite the urgings of some members of the Board of Trustees. Taylor was steadfast in his advocacy for the Library.)

Finally, Ferebee's vision, tenacity, and persuasiveness were crucial when no one else could do what it took the Chancellor to do. He initiated the project. He made the tough decision to move the Paul Green Theater, and then he convinced others. He persuaded the Trustees to favor the project, and he helped the legislature to understand the contribution that the Library could make to the University and the state.

Conclusion

I have heard Provost Sam Williamson say that historians are generally poor at predicting, but given a set of results, a good historian can point out how those very results were inevitable. I submit that this library was never inevitable. It exists because of the simultaneous presence of:

1. a vision of what needed to be done
2. a definitive plan for accomplishing it
3. the opportunity (created by the Utility money); and
4. the commitment, contribution, and perseverance of key people.

Ferebee Taylor was first among those. It is entirely fitting that we recognize his love for the University and its Library and his leadership role with this dedication.

Elisha Mitchell's Books and the University of North Carolina Library

Michael R. McVaugh

EVEN THOUGH the *Bookmark* was only founded in 1944, the University Library has always had book-marks of another sort, for since the earliest years of the University it has identified its collections with a variety of markings. In fact these markings are the only records of the Library's nineteenth-century acquisitions and holdings; no separate records were kept until Louis Round Wilson gave those books their present accession numbers in 1901. Still, with diligence and a little ingenuity we can use them to help us develop a partial reconstruction of the Library's collection at various moments in its first century of existence.

Books coming into the University Library (which until 1886 was kept distinct from the generally superior libraries of the University's literary societies, the Dialectic and the Philanthropic)¹ were apparently at first identified with a bookplate that provided for an indication of donor and date; I have seen examples for the period 1804–16. Subsequently, however, the Library abandoned a datable bookplate in favor of a series of stamps, illustrated here, that were impressed upon the inner cover, flyleaf, or title page. Stamp A, UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, N. C., is found on books published as late as 1828, and so must have been in use after that date. The same legend, in smaller capitals set in a semicircle, is found on books published as late as 1838 (stamp B); it is found once more, set this time in a straight line, upper and lower case, on books published as late as 1856 (stamp C). The last stamp employed by the Library in the nineteenth century (stamp D) has space for an indication of the book's shelf location and

1. On the societies' libraries see Maurice C. York, "The Dialectic and Philanthropic Societies' Contributions to the Library of the University of North Carolina, 1886–1906," *North Carolina Historical Review* 59 (1982): 327–53; on the history of the University's collection see Fisk P. Brewer, "The Library of the University of North Carolina," pamphlet, ca. 1870, North Carolina Collection.

TRAITÉ DE MINÉRALOGIE,

PAR M. L'ABBÉ HAÜY,

Chanoine honoraire de l'Église métropolitaine de Paris, Membre de la Légion-d'Honneur, Chevalier de l'Ordre de Saint-Michel de Bavière, de l'Académie royale des Sciences, Professeur de Minéralogie au Jardin du Roi et à la Faculté des Sciences de l'Université royale, de la Société royale de Londres, de l'Académie impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg, des Académies royales des Sciences de Berlin, de Stockholm, de Lisbonne et de Munich; de la Société Géologique de Londres, de l'Université impériale de Wilna, de la Société Helvétique des Scrutateurs de la Nature, et de celle de Berlin; des Sociétés Minéralogiques de Dresde et d'Iéna, de la Société Batave des Sciences de Harlem, de la Société Italienne des Sciences, de la Société Philomatique et de la Société d'Histoire naturelle de Paris, etc.

SECONDE ÉDITION,

REVUE, CORRIGÉE, ET CONSIDÉRABLEMENT AUGMENTÉE
PAR L'AUTEUR.

TOME DEUXIÈME.

PARIS,

BACHELIER, LIBRAIRE, SUCCESSEUR DE M^{ME} V^e COURCIER,
QUAI DES AUGUSTINS.

1822.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, N. C.

THE
TOURIST IN EUROPE:
OR
A CONCISE SUMMARY
OF THE
VARIOUS ROUTES, OBJECTS OF INTEREST, &c.
IN
GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, SWITZERLAND, ITALY,
GERMANY, BELGIUM, AND HOLLAND;
WITH HINTS ON TIME, EXPENSES, HOTELS, CONVEYANCES,
PASSPORTS, COINS, &c.
MEMORANDA
DURING A TOUR OF EIGHT MONTHS IN GREAT BRITAIN
AND ON THE CONTINENT, IN 1836.

By the Author of 'An Introduction and Index to General History.'

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
NEW-YORK:
WILEY & PUTNAM,
161 Broadway.
1838.

THOUGHTS

ON

330
R26

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

In two parts.

BY DANIEL RAYMOND,
COUNSELLOR AT LAW.

University Library, N. C.

BALTIMORE:
PUBLISHED BY FIELDING LUCAS, JUNR.
1820.

JOHN D. TOY, PRINTER.

E. Mitchell.

E. Mitchell

550-T43

4

LIBRARY

OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

ALCOVE

32

SHELF

F

University of N.C.
LIBRARY.

Donor

Case Shelf

was evidently placed on current holdings sometime after the collection was settled in Smith Hall in 1869, perhaps early in the 1880s.

What caused the University to shift from bookplate to stamps, and precisely when and for how long the first two stamps were used, remain to be discovered. The history of the third, however, is clear enough. Elisha Mitchell, the University's professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology, died in 1857, and the next year his considerable library was offered for sale. A catalogue of the collection was printed—it included more than eight hundred titles of books and journals, many of them comparatively rare imprints—and most of the items within it were eventually bought by the University. A curious feature of this affair was that many of the volumes bought by the University were already its own, having been purchased for the Library by Mitchell with student fees in the 1820s; most had never been marked as University property, and, being shelved among Mitchell's own books at his death, they were assumed to be his and were sold back to the University as such.²

If we search the modern holdings of the Library, we find that it today possesses perhaps three-quarters of the items listed in the Mitchell catalogue, but that many of these volumes came originally from the Dialectic and Philanthropic libraries, as their antebellum bookplates attest. About 250 of the items in the Mitchell catalogue, however, have no bookplate and are stamped with the Library's stamp C; significantly, these items (which are predominantly scientific in character) include all those volumes that can be positively identified as Mitchell's own—by his own characteristic stamp, by his signature, or in some other way. In searching the Library's shelves I have so far found no book published after 1856 that bears Stamp C, as I have said, and very few books bearing the stamp that are not specifically named in the catalogue of Mitchell's books. I think we should probably conclude that this stamp was made up especially for the Mitchell volumes when they were brought into the University Library's collection; after all, they nearly doubled its holdings and needed to be identified in some way.

Because the catalogue is detailed enough to permit the identification of virtually all Mitchell's books, it is of considerable historical value on several counts. Friends of the University Library will find it of interest, since by leading us to books marked with the Library's stamp C it allows us to partially reconstruct the Library's holdings at the outbreak of the Civil War. The catalogue itself, however, has a more general interest for historians, for it is unique as an index to the contents of a working scientist's library in the antebellum South. As such, it naturally sheds light on Mitchell's particular scientific concerns, and, in a broader sense, it has much to tell us about the dissemination of scientific (and other) books in nineteenth-century America.²

2. See Michael McVaugh, "Elisha Mitchell's Library as an Index to His Scientific Interests," *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 100 (1984): 50–56.

Only three copies of the Mitchell catalogue are known to survive, all in the North Carolina Collection of the University Library, and it thus seems worthwhile to publish it here together with annotations identifying the titles listed and the present locations of all those volumes that can be shown to have been Mitchell's. The text of the catalogue (including a list of scientific apparatus offered in the same sale) appears below in large type; entries in brackets are manuscript additions to the published text made in one or another of the copies preserved in the North Carolina Collection. I have tried to provide a formal bibliographic identification for each item. A call number following the identification indicates the location of a copy of that work bearing the Library's stamp C, which, as I have explained, I take to be an indication of its presence in Mitchell's library at his death. NIL means that the Library does not have a copy of the work published before 1858; NIL* means that although the Library does have a pre-1858 copy of the work, that volume lacks stamp C and so cannot be assumed to be Mitchell's own. AC indicates another copy of a work already identified in the catalogue. UNID means that I have not been able to identify the work represented by the catalogue entry.

Because the University Library is in the process of converting from Dewey Decimal to Library of Congress classification, Dewey call numbers given here will eventually be supplanted and will need to be reverified.

CATALOGUE
OF
BOOKS AND INSTRUMENTS
BELONGING TO
DR. E. MITCHELL
LATE PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
FOR SALE AT HIS LATE RESIDENCE

CHAPEL HILL, N.C.
PRINTED AT THE "GAZETTE" OFFICE
1857

(page 2)

PHILOSOPHICAL INSTRUMENTS

One New German Air Pump,*	\$200.00
One Boston Air Pump,	75.00
One Goniometer,	40.00
A Complete set of Electro Galvanic Apparatus,	150.00
Three Blow-Pipes and Platinum Point,	15.00
Iceland Spar,	20.00
Two Agate Mortars,	8.00
Two Pair Analytical Balances,	200.00
Two Torsian Balance, (1 square, 1 Circular).	75.00
Reflectors,	40.00

*This Pump was on exhibition at the World's Fair in London and afterwards in New York.

One Differential Thermometer,.....	30.00
Four Platina Crucibles,.....	75.00
One Platinum Ladle and Wire,.....	10.00
[various Surveyor's instruments]	
[several barometers]	

(page 3)

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

Chemistry Mineralogy and Geology

Graham's Elements of Chemistry, volumes, oct.

Thomas Graham. *Elements of Chemistry*. London, 1850. Marked "Mitchell" in pencil. Chem/QD28/.G74/1850

Henry's Chemistry, 2 vols. oct.

William Henry. *The Elements of Experimental Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1831. Chem/QD30/.H52/1831

Paris' Chemistry

John Ayrton Paris. *Elements of Medical Chemistry*. New York, 1825. Inscribed "E. Mitchell." Chem/QD28/.P37

Parnell's Chemical Analysis

Edward Andrew Parnell. *Elements of Chemical Analysis*. London, 1845. Chem/QD75/.P37/1845

Silliman's Elements of Chemistry, 2.

Benjamin Silliman. *Elements of Chemistry*. New Haven, 1830. Chem/QD31/.S54

Graham's " "

Thomas Graham. *Elements of Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1843. Chem/QD28/.G74

Thompson's Organic Chemistry

Thomas Thompson. *The Chemistry of Organic Bodies* (?) NIL

Thenardi Traité de Chime, 5 vols

Louis Jacques Thenard. *Traité de chimie élémentaire*. Paris, 1824. Chem/QD28/.T37

Macquier's chemical Dictionary, 3 v

Pierre Joseph Macquer. *A Dictionary of Chemistry*. London, 1777. Chem/QD5/.D43

Lavoisier's Chemistry

Antoine Laurent Lavoisier. *Elements of Chemistry*. New York, 1806. Inscribed "D. Olmsted." Chem/QD28/.L42/1806

Brande's Manual of Chemistry

William Thomas Brande. *A Manual of Chemistry*. NIL*

Faraday's Chemical Manipulation

Michael Faraday. *Chemical Manipulation*. London, 1827. Inscribed "E. Mitchell." Chem/QD61/.F199

Regnault's Chemistry

Henri Victor Regnault. *Elements of Chemistry*. NIL*

Thompson's Chemistry of Inorganic bodies, 2 vols. oct.

Thomas Thomson. *A System of Chemistry of Inorganic Bodies*. London, 1831. Calculations in pencil by Mitchell inside cover. Chem/QD151/.T46

Respail's Organic Chemistry

Francois Vincent Raspail. *A New System of Organic Chemistry*. London, 1834. Chem/QD415/.R213

Chemical Method

Auguste Laurent. *Chemical Method, Notation, Classification, and Nomenclature*. London, 1855. Chem/QD453/.L313

Gregory's Outlines

William Gregory. *Outlines of Chemistry*. NIL

Accum's Chemistry

Friedrich Christian Accum. *A System of Theoretical and Practical Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1814. Chem/QD30/.A18/1814

Turner's Chemistry

Edward Turner. *Elements of Chemistry*. London, 1846. Inscribed "E. Mitchell." Chem/QD31/.T87/1846

Kane's Chemistry. 1 vol oct. 2 cop.

Robert Kane. *Elements of Chemistry*. Dublin, 1841. Chem/QD28/.K17

Parnell's Applied Chmeistry

Edward Andrew Parnell. *Applied Chemistry*. LOST

Morfit's Applied Chemistry

Campbell Morfit. *A Treatise on Chemistry Applied to the Manufacture of Soap and Candles*. NIL*

Murray's Chemistry 2 vols. oct.

John Murray. *Elements of Chemistry*. NIL*

Daniel's Chemical Philosopher

John Frederic Daniel. *Introduction to the Study of Chemical Philosophy*. London, 1839. Chem/QD33/.D35

Operative Chemist.

Samuel Frederick Gray. *The Operative Chemist*. London, 1828. Notes on back cover in Mitchell's hand. Chem/TP145/.G6

Thompson's First Principles of Chemistry, 2 vols. oct.

Thomas Thomson. *An Attempt to Establish First Principles of Chemistry by Experiment*. London, 1825. Chem/QD28/.T46

Francis' Chemical experiments

George William Francis. *Chemical Experiments*. Philadelphia, 1850. Chem/QD43/.F73

Fresenius' Chemical Analysis

Karl Remigius Fresenius. *Elementary Instruction in Chemical Analysis*. New York, 1844. Inside, in pencil, not in Mitchell's hand, "Rev. Elias Mitchell, Chapel Hill." Chem/QD75/.F74

Knapp's Chemical Technology, 2 vol.

Friedrich Ludwig Knapp. *Chemical Technology*. Philadelphia, 1848. Chem/TP145/.K73

Faraday's Chemistry UNID

Liebig's Agricultural Chemistry

Justus von Liebig. *Chemistry in Its Application to Agriculture and Physiology*. Philadelphia, 1856. Chem/S585/.L72

Booth & Morfit's Recent Improvements

James Curtis Booth and Campbell Morfit, *On Recent Improvements in the Chemical Arts*. Washington, 1851. Chem/Q11/.S7/v.2/art.1

Stockhart's principles of Chemistry

Julius Adolph Stockhardt. *The Principles of Chemistry*. NIL*

Dictionary of Chem. and Philos.—Apparatus

An Explanatory Dictionary of the Apparatus and Instruments Employed in the Various Operations of Philosophical and Experimental Chemistry. London, 1824. Chem/QD5/.E96

Mitchell's Chemistry

Thomas D. Mitchell. *Elements of Chemical Philosophy*. Cincinnati, 1832. Chem/QD6/.M58

Liebig's Chemistry UNID

Dumas' Traité de Chimie, 6 volumes, half-bound

Jean-Baptiste André Dumas. *Traité de chimie appliquée aux arts*. Paris, 1826—. Chem/TP144/.D88

Thomson's system of Chemistry. 4.

Thomas Thomson. *A System of Chemistry*. London, 1820. Chem/QD28/.T47/1820

Berthollet's Chemical Statistics. 2 v.

Claude-Louis Berthollet. *An Essay on Chemical Statics*. London, 1804.
Chem/QD28/.B5

Thenard's Essay on Chemical Anal.

Louis Jacques Thenard. *Essay on Chemical Analysis*. London, 1819. Chem/
QD75/.T44

Ure's Dictionary of Chemistry

Andrew Ure. *A Dictionary of Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1821. Inscribed "Presented
to Prof. Olmsted for the Library of North Carolina College. Robt Hare."
Chem/QD5/.U74/c.1

Christison on Poisons

Robert Christison. *A Treatise on Poisons*. Edinburgh, 1836. HSL/QV600/
.C554/1836/RBR

Chaptal's Chemistry

Jean Antoine Claude Chaptal de Chanteloup. *Elements of Chemistry*. Boston,
1806. Chem/QD30/.C5

Hare's Compendium

Robert Hare. *A Compendium of the Course of Chemical Instruction in the Medical
Department of the University of Pennsylvania*. NIL*

[Berzelius rapport]

J. Berzelius. *Rapport annuel sur les progrès des sciences physiques et chimiques*.
Chem/QD1/.R3/année 1 (1840)–année 4 (1843)

(page 4)

Solly's Syllabus of Chemistry

Edward Solly. *Syllabus of a Complete Course of Lectures on Chemistry*. NIL

Gay Lussac's Cours de Chimie, 2 v.

Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac. *Cours de chimie*. Brussels, 1829. Chem/QD31/.G39

Berzelius Traité de Chimie, 12 vol.

Jons Jakob Berzelius. *Traité de chimie*. Paris, 1829–33. Chem/QD28/.B55/1829

Simon's Chemistry of Man

Johann Franz Simon. *Animal Chemistry with Reference to the Physiology and
Pathology of Man*. NIL

Webster's Manual of Chemistry

John W. Webster. *A Manual of Chemistry*. NIL*

Priestly on Air, 3 vols.

Joseph Priestley. *Experiments and Observations on Different Kinds of Air*.
Birmingham, 1790. Chem/QD27/.P7/1790

Ure's Chemistry, 2 vols. AC

Murphy's Chemistry

John Gamble Murphy. *Review of Chemistry for Students*. NIL*

Youman's Class Book of Chemistry

Edward Livingstone Youmans. *A Class-Book of Chemistry*. New York, 1854.
Chem/QD33/.Y7/c.3

Johnson's Turner's Chemistry

John Johnston. *A Manual of Chemistry, on the Basis of Dr. Turner's Elements of Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1842. Chem/QD30/.J714

Johnson's History of Chemistry, 2 v.

William B. Johnson. *History of the Progress and Present State of Animal Chemistry* (?). NIL

Griffin's chemical recreations

John Joseph Griffin. *Chemical Recreations*. Glasgow, 1838. Chem/QD38/.G75/1838

Liebig's Letters on Chemistry

Justus von Liebig. *Familiar Letters on Chemistry*. NIL

Photographical Chemistry

T. Frederick Hardwich, *A Manual of Photographic Chemistry* (?). LOST

Smith's Chemistry

Daniel B. Smith. *The Principles of Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1842. Inscribed
"To Professor E Mitchell with the regards of D B S." Chem/QD31/.S45/
1842/c.2

Foster's Chemistry

W. Foster. *First Principles of Chemistry*. NIL

Chaptal's Agricultural Chemistry

Jean Antoine Claude Chaptal de Chanteloup. *Chymistry Applied to Agriculture*.
New York, 1840. Chem/S585/.C47/1840

Chemistry of the four seasons

Thomas Griffiths. *Chemistry of the Four Seasons*. NIL*

Turner's Chemistry

AC, Philadelphia, 1835. Chem/QD31/.T87/1835

Gardner's Medical Chemistry

D. P. Gardner. *Medicinal Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1848. HSL/QU4/.G226m/1848

Manual of elementary Chemistry

Robert Mortimer Glover. *A Manual of Elementary Chemistry*. London, 1855.
Chem/QD30/.G46

Johnson's Chemistry UNID

Berthollet's chemical affinities

Claude Louis Berthollet. *Researches into the Laws of Chemical Affinities*. NIL

Chemistry of Common life. 7 vols.

James F. Johnston. *Chemistry of Common Life*. NIL*

Silliman's chemistry AC?

Renwick's chemistry

James Renwick. *First Principles of Chemistry*. New York, 1840. Chem/
QD31/.R45

Fowne's chemistry

George Fownes. *Elementary Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical*. Philadelphia,
1850. Chem/QD30/.F8/1850

Liebig's organic chemistry of Agriculture

Justus Liebig. *Organic Chemistry in Its Application to Agriculture and Physiology*.
Cambridge, 1841. 631/L71o

Conversations on chemistry

Jane Marcet. *Conversations on Chemistry*. NIL*

Neumann's chemistry

Kaspar Neumann. *The Chemical Works of Caspar Neumann*. London, 1773.
Chem/QD27/.N4/1773

Davy's agricultural chemistry

Humphry Davy. *Elements of Agricultural Chemistry*. New York, 1815. Chem/
S585/.D24/1815

Hare's compendium of chemistry AC

Hoefer's historie de chimie

Jean Chrétien Ferdinand Hoefer. *Histoire de la chimie*. NIL

Elements of chemistry UNID

Principles of chemistry UNID (AC?)

Chemistry of Animal Physiology UNID

Chemical Amusements

Friedrich Christian Accum. *Chemical Amusement*. NIL*

Chemical outline's

William Gregory. *Outlines of Chemistry* (?). NIL

Liebig's chemical letters AC

[Pelouse & Fremy]

J. Pelouze and E. Fremy. *Notions générales de chimie* (?). NIL*

Prout's chemistry

William Prout. *Chemistry, Meteorology, and the Function of Digestion*. Bridgewater
Treatise 8. Philadelphia, 1834. Greek motto on title page translated in Mitchell's
hand. Chem/BL175/.B88/1834

Youmann's Atlas of Chemistry

Edward Livingstone Youmans. *Chemical Atlas*. New York, 1855. Inscribed
"E. Mitchell." Chem/QD11/.Y7

Boerhave's chemistry, old quarto

Hermann Boerhaave. *Elements of Chemistry*. NIL*

Draper's Chemistry of Plants

John William Draper. *A Treatise on the Forces Which Produce the Organization of Plants*. NIL*

Peclé traité du chaleur, 2 vols. quarto half bound

Eugène Peclet. *Traité de la chaleur*. NIL

Rose's chemical tables

Heinrich Rose. *Chemical Tables for Calculation of Quantitative Analysis*. Boston, 1850. Chem/QD65/.R68

Dana's lectures on agricultural chem.

Samuel Luther Dana. *A Muck Manual for Farmers* (?). NIL*

Draper's chemistry

John William Draper. *A Text-Book on Chemistry*. NIL*

Solly's rural chemistry

Edward Solly. *Rural Chemistry*. NIL

Rose's analytical chemistry

Heinrich Rose. *A Manual of Analytical Chemistry*. NIL*

Booth's Encyclopedia of chemistry

James Curtis Booth. *Encyclopedia of Chemistry, Practical and Theoretical*. NIL*

Noad's chemical analysis

Henry Minchin Noad. *A Manual of Chemical Analysis*. NIL

Kane's elementary chemistry

Robert John Kane. *Elements of Chemistry*. Dublin, 1841. Chem/QD28/.K17/1841

Magnevin's Brande's chemistry

William Thomas Brande. *A Manual of Chemistry*. New York, 1821. Inscribed "E. Mitchell." Chem/QD30/.B83/1821

Bowman's chemistry, 2 copies

John E. Bowman. *An Introduction to Practical Chemistry*. Philadelphia, 1849. Chem/QD75/.B77

Stockhard's lectures on chemistry

Julius Adolph Stockhardt. *Chemical Field Lectures*. NIL*

Johnson's Turner's Chemistry

AC, Philadelphia, 1852. Chem/QD30/.J714/1852

Dumas' leçons de philosophie chimie

Jean Baptiste André Dumas. *Leçons de philosophie chimique*. NIL

Funke's atlas of physiological chem.

Otto Funke. *Atlas of Physiological Chemistry*. London, n.d. QP514/.F8

Parkinson's organic remains, 2 vols. *quarto*

James Parkinson. *Outlines of Oryctology: An Introduction to the Study of Fossil Organic Remains*. London, 1811. QE710/.P24

Hitchcock's report of the geology of Massachusetts, 2 vols. *quarto*

Edward Hitchcock. *Final Report on the Geology of Massachusetts*. Amherst, 1841. Geol/QE123/.H5

Somerset's Geological Report on Cornwall and Devonshire

Henry De la Beche. *Report on the Geology of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset*. London, 1839. 554.2/D33

Bakewell's introduction to geology

Robert Bakewell. *An Introduction to Geology*. NIL

History of fossil fuel and Collieries

The History and Description of Fossil Fuels, the Collieries, and Coal Trade of Great Britain. London, 1835. 553.2/H67

Geological survey of Missouri

G. C. Swallow. *The First and Second Annual Reports of the Geological Survey of Missouri*. NIL*

Statistics of Coal

R. C. Taylor. *Statistics of Coal*. NIL*

Boase's treatises on primary geology

Henry Boase. *A Treatise on Primary Geology*. London, 1834. Notes throughout in Mitchell's hand. 552.4/B66

Lyell's manual of elementary geol.

Charles Lyell. *A Manual of Elementary Geology*. NIL*

Manual of mineralogy

Robert Allan. *A Manual of Mineralogy*. Edinburgh, 1834. Geol/QE372/.A41

Jameson's elements of Mineralogy

Robert Jameson. *Mineralogy According to the Natural History System*. Edinburgh, 1837. Geol/QE351/.J35

Brogniart's temperature del' ecoree du globe

Alexandre Brongniart. *Tableau des terrains qui composent l'écorce du globe*. NIL

Leichart on mineral veins

John Leithart. *Practical Observations on . . . Mineral Veins*. London, 1838. Chem/TN263/.L45

Moore's ancient mineralogy

Nathaniel Fish Moore. *Ancient Mineralogy*. New York, 1834. Geol/QE359/.M73

Mantell's medals of creation, 2 vols.

Gideon Algernon Mantell. *Medals of Creation*. NIL*

(page 5)

Transactions of Association of American Geologists

Association of American Geologists and Naturalists. *Transactions*. NIL

Trimmer's practical geology and minerology

Joshua Trimmer. *Practical Geology and Mineralogy*. Philadelphia, 1842. Inscribed
"E. Mitchell." 550/T83

Lyell's principles of geology

Charles Lyell. *Principles of Geology*. NIL*

Bischof's researches

Gustav Bischof. *Physical, Chemical, and Geological Researches on the Internal
Heat of the Globe*. NIL

Balance of organic Nature

Jean Baptiste Dumas and Jean Baptiste Boussingault. *The Chemical and
Physiological Balance of Organic Nature*. New York, 1844. Chem/QH345/.D87

McCulloch's geological classification of rocks

John Macculloch. *A Geological Classification of Rocks*. London, 1821. 552/M13

Lesson's in Mineralogy and geology UNID

Buckland's geology and mineralogy

William Buckland. *Geology and Mineralogy Considered with Reference to Natural
Theology*. Bridgewater Treatise 6. NIL*

Moh's mineralogy 3 vols.

Friedrich Mohs. *Mineralogy*. Edinburgh, 1825. Geol/QE363/.M65

Geological pamphlets [mostly Dr Ms works] UNID

Emmon's geological survey of N. Carolina

Ebenezer Emmons. *Report of the North Carolina Geological Survey*. NIL*

Hitchcock's elementary geology 3 c.

Edward Hitchcock. *Elementary Geology*. Amherst, 1840. 550/H67

Phillip's geology

John Phillips. *A Treatise on Geology*. Dionysius Lardner, ed., *The Cabinet
Cyclopedia*, vols. 97, 111 (?). NIL

Overman's practical mineralogist

Frederick Overman. *Practical Mineralogy, Assaying and Mining*. Philadelphia,
1851. Geol/TN146/.O9

Geology of England and Wales

William Daniel Conybeare. *Outlines of Geology of England and Wales*. NIL

Randall's geology

S. S. Randall. *Incentives for the Cultivation of the Science of Geology* (?) NIL

Thomson's outlines of mineralogy and geology 2 vols.

Thomas Thomson. *Outlines of Mineralogy, Geology, and Mineral Analysis*.
London, 1836. Geol/QE26/.T48

Lyell's principles 3 vols. AC

Guide de Geologue Voyager

Ami Boué. *Guide du géologue-voyageur*. NIL

Acadian geology

John William Dawson. *Acadian Geology*. NIL

Lyell's elements of geology 4 vols. AC

Hitckcock's geology UNID (AC?)

Dela Beche's geological manual

Henry Thomas De la Beche. *A Geological Manual*. Philadephia, 1832. QE26/.D318

Jacob's precious metals

William Jacob. *An Historical Inquiry into the Production and Consumption of the Precious Metals*. NIL*

Buckland's geology AC

Parkinson's outlines of orycthyology

AC, London, 1822. QE710/.P26

Geology of Rhode Island

Charles Thomas Jackson. *Report on the Geological and Agricultural Survey of the State of Rhode Island*. NIL

Percival's report on the geology of Connecticut

James G. Percival. *Report on the Geology of the State of Connecticut*. NIL*

Cleavelands mineralogy

Parker Cleaveland. *An Elementary Treatise on Mineralogy*. NIL

Humbolt's super-position of rocks

Alexander von Humboldt. *A Geognostical Essay on the Superposition of Rocks in Both Hemispheres*. NIL

Bakewell's geology AC

Lyell's principles AC

Voyage Metallurgique 2 vols

Pierre Dufrenoy. *Voyage métallurgique en Angleterre*. Paris, 1837. Chem/TN704/.D84

Ure's new system of geology

Andrew Ure. *A New System of Geology*. NIL

Dana's system of mineralogy

James Dwight Dana. *A System of Mineralogy*. NIL*

Geologie appliqué aux Science

Amédée Burat. *Géologie appliquée (?)*. NIL

Featherstonehaugh's report

George William Featherstonhaugh. *Report of a Geological Reconnaissance Made in 1835*. NIL*

Eaton's geology

Amos Eaton. *An Index to the Geology of the Northern States*. Troy, 1820.
Geol/QE77/.E15/1820

Conversations on mineralogy

Delvalle Lowry Varley. *Conversations on Mineralogy*. NIL

Dela Beche's geological researches

Henry Thomas De la Beche. *Researches in Theoretical Geology*. London, 1834.
550/D33r

Elements of geology

Elisha Mitchell. *Elements of Geology* (?). NIL*

Mantell's wonders of geology 2 vols.

Gideon Algernon Mantell. *The Wonders of Geology*. NIL*

Phillip's treatise on geology AC?

Shepard's mineralogy

Charles Upham Shepard. *Treatise on Mineralogy*. New Haven, 1832.
Geol/QE372/.S54

Fecuhtwanger's treatise on gems

Lewis Feuchtwanger. *A Treatise on Gems*. NIL

Eaton's geological text-book

Amos Eaton. *Geological Text-Book*. NIL

Foster and Whitney's report

John Wells Foster and J. D. Whitney. *Report on the Geology and Topography of a Portion of the Lake Superior Land District*. NIL*

Duabeny's description of Volcanoes

Charles Daubeny. *Description of Active and Extinct Volcanos*. London, 1826.
QE/521/.D231/1826

Robinson's minerals

Samuel Robinson. *A Catalogue of American Minerals*. NIL*

Dana's mineralogy 2 copies

James Dwight Dana. *Manual of Mineralogy* (?). NIL

Lea's contributions to geology

Isaac Lea. *Contributions to Geology*. Philadelphia, 1833. Geol/QE748/.L43

Geological maps of the United States AC?

Marcou's geological maps

Jules Marcou. *A Geological Map of the United States*. Boston, 1853. Geol/
QE77/.M348

Dela Baechs geological observations

Henry Thomas De la Beche. *The Geological Observer*. NIL*

Traite de grognosie 3 vols. halfbound

Jean François d'Aubuisson de Voisins. *Traité de géognosie*. NIL

McCulloch's system of geology 2 vols.

John Macculloch. *A System of Geology*. NIL

Morton's synopsis

Samuel George Morton. *Synopsis of the Organic Remains of the Cretaceous Group of the United States*. NIL

Dela Beche's synopsis

Henry De la Beche. *A Selection of the Geological Memoires Contained in the Annales des Mines, Together with a Synoptical Table of Equivalent Formations (?)*. NIL

Mineralogie 3 vols.

A. J. M. Brochant. *Traité élémentaire de minéralogie*. Paris, 1808. Geol/QE365/.B76/1808

Ansted's ancient world

David Thomas Ansted. *The Ancient World: Or, Picturesque Sketches of Creation*. NIL

Lessons in mineralogy and geology AC

Shepard's treatise on minerals

AC, New Haven, 1852. Geol/QE372/.S54/1852

Elements of Geology AC?

Hitchcok's geology of Massachusetts 2 vols. quarto AC

Russia and the Ural mountains 2 vols. quarto

Roderick Impey Murchison. *The Geology of Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains*. London, 1845. Geol/Folio/QE676/.M87

Owen's geological survey 2 vols. quarto

David Dale Owen. *Report of a Geological Survey of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota*. Geol/Folio/QE373/.O34/c.2

Reliquiae Diluvianiae quarto

William Buckland. *Reliquiae Diluvianae*. NIL

Murchison's Silurian system, 2 vols. quarto half bound

Roderick Impey Murchison. *The Silurian System*. NIL*

(page 6)

McCulloch's geology of the western Islands quarto

John Macculloch. *A Description of the Western Islands of Scotland . . . Comprising an Account of Their Geological Structure*. NIL

Murchison's geological map of Europe

Roderick I. Murchison. *Geological Map of Europe*. NIL

Transactions of the Geological Society vols quarto

Geological Society of London. *Transactions*. Vols. 1–4, 1811–17; ser. 2, vols. 1–7, 1824–45. Geol/QE1/.G476

Tables of organic remains, 2 v. quarto half bound AC?

Hitchcock's geology of the globe

Edward Hitchcock. *Outline of the Geology of the Globe*. Boston, 1853. 550/H67o

Burro's practical geologist

Frederick Burr. *The Elements of Practical Geology*. NIL

Ansted's geology, 2 vols.

David Thomas Ansted. *Geology, Introductory, Descriptive, and Practical*. London, 1844. Geol/QE26/.A62

Paulets volcanoes of Europe

G. Poulett Scrope. *Considerations on Volcanos*. London, 1825. 551.21/S43

Metallurgique en Angleterre AC?

[Johnsons phys-Atlas]

Alexander Keith Johnston. *The Physical Atlas of Natural Phenomena*. Philadelphia, 1850. Note by Mitchell on page 1. F551/J72

Natural Philosophy, Mathematics, Arts and Science

Draper's Nataral philosophy

John William Draper. *A Textbook on Natural Philosophy*. NIL

Newton's principia 3 vols. quarto old copy

Isaac Newton. *Philosophiae naturalis principia mathematica*. NIL*

Allen's philosophy of the mechanics of Nature

Zachariah Allen. *Philosophy of the Mechanics of Nature*. NIL

Natural philosophy UNID

Lardner's natural philosophy

Dionysius Lardner. *Handbook of Natural Philosophy*. NIL

Playfair's outlines of natural philosophy 2 vols.

John Playfair. *Outlines of Natural Philosophy*. NIL

Natural philosophy UNID

Elements de physique meteorologique half bound

C. S. M. Pouillet. *Eléments de physique expérimentale et de météorologie*. NIL*

Espy's philosophy of storms

James P. Espy. *The Philosophy of Storms*. NIL*

Raimonds formulae barometrique quarto UNID

Brande's encyclopedia of science and arts

W. T. Brande. *A Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art* (?). NIL*

Plattner on the Blow-pipe

Karl Friedrich Plattner. *The Use of the Blow-Pipe*. London, 1850. Chem/QD87/.P43/1850

Dictionarie de termes usité de science 2 v. half bound

A. J. L. Jourdan. *Dictionnaire raisonné . . . des termes usités dans les sciences naturelles*. NIL

Report of British association of science and art 14 v.

British Association for the Advancement of Science. *Reports*. 506/B862r
Somerville's connection of the physical sciences

Mary Somerville. *On the Connexion of the Physical Sciences*. NIL

Natural philosophy 3 vols. UNID

Bridge on mechanics

Bewick Bridge. *A Treatise on Mechanics*. NIL

Hauy's traite de physique 2 vols.

René Just Hauy. *Traité élémentaire de physique*. NIL

A. Libes traité [Histoire] de physique

Antoine Libes. *Histoire philosophique des progrès de la physique*. Paris, 1810.

Math/Q125/.L5

Philosophical pamphlets UNID

A. Libe's traite de physique

Antoine Libes. *Traité complet et élémentaire de physique*. NIL

Milmington's Engineering

J. Millington. *Elements of Civil Engineering*. NIL*

Emporium of Science and arts

The Emporium of Arts and Sciences. Philadelphia, 1813. Inscribed "Will Mr. Mitchell accept these volumes as a testimony of respect and attachment from his much obliged friend and servant. Walker Anderson. Hillsboro, August 1821." Chem/T1/.E4

Weights and measures

J. H. Alexander. *Universal Dictionary of Weights and Measures*. Baltimore, 1850. QC82/.A4

Bownings philosophy. 2 vols. UNID

Bonnycastle-astronomy

John Bonnycastle. *An Introduction to Astronomy*. LOST

Gregory's mechanics

Olinthus Gregory. *A Treatise of Mechanics*. NIL

Ure's dictionary of science and art UNID

Olmsted's philosophy

Denison Olmsted. *An Introduction to Natural Philosophy*. NIL*

Ferguson's lectures

(James) Ferguson's *Lectures on Select Subjects*. . . . NIL*

Knights encyclopedia of industry of all nations

Knight's Cyclopaedia of the Industry of All Nations. London, 1851. 603/ K69

Church's geometry

Albert E. Church. *Elements of Analytical Geometry*. NIL

Cavallos philosophy

Tiberius Cavallo. *The Elements of Natural or Experimental Philosophy*. NIL*

Operative mechanic

John Nicholson. *The Operative Mechanic and British Mechanist*. NIL
 Boston journal 3 vols.

The Boston Journal of Philosophy and the Arts. 505/B74

Brande journal 22 vols.

The Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature, and Art. 505/Q1

Silliman's journal

The American Journal of Science and Arts, . . . conducted by Benjamin Silliman.
 Chem/505/A51/vols. 1–15, 1818–29. Geol 505/A51 vols. 18, 1830; 21, 1832;
 32, 1837; 43–44, 1842–43; 48–49, 1845

Annals of philosophy 28 vols.

The Annals of Philosophy. 505/A61/vols. 1–12, 1813–26

Wood's optics

James Wood. *The Elements of Optics*. NIL*

Journal of the Academy of Natural Science

Journal of the Academy of Natural Science of Philadelphia. NIL*

Donovan's domestic economy 2 vol.

Michael Donovan. *Domestic Economy*. London, 1830–37. TX145/.D6/ 1830

Gillespie's manual of road-making

W. M. Gillespie. *A Manual of the Principles and Practice of Road-making*. NIL*

Herschel's Astronomy

Sir John F. W. Herschel. *A Treatise on Astronomy*. Dionysius Lardner, ed.,
The Cabinet Cyclopaedia, vol. 43 (?). NIL

Porcelain and glass manufacture

(George Richardson Porter), *The Manufacture of Porcelain and Glass*. Dionysius
 Lardner, ed., *The Cabinet Cyclopaedia*, vol. 26. NIL

Painters' and gilders' companion

The Painter, Gilder, and Varnisher's Companion. NIL

Useful arts 2 v. 3 cop.

Jacob Bigelow. *The Useful Arts*. New York, 1847. 603/B59

Appleton's dictionary of mechanics

Appleton's Dictionary of Mechanics. New York, 1852. T9/.A65

Ferguson's astronomy

James Ferguson. *Astronomy Explained upon Sir Isaac Newton's Principles*. NIL*

Del'ambre's historie del' astronomie moderne 2 vols. quarto

Jean Baptiste Joseph Delambre. *Histoire de l'astronomie moderne*. Paris, 1821.
 Math/QB28/.D3

(page 7)

Del'ambre's *historie del' astronomie ancienne*

Jean Baptiste Joseph Delambre. *Historie de l'astronomie ancienne*. NIL

Enfield's *philosophy 2 copies quarto*

William Enfield. *The History of Philosophy*. NIL*

Enfield's *institutes*

William Enfield. *Institutes of Natural Philosophy, Theoretical and Practical*. NIL*
Lewis' *commerce*

William Lewis. *Commercium Philosophico-technicum: Or, The Philosophical
Commerce of Arts*. NIL*

Carpenter on the *microscope*

William Benjamin Carpenter. *The Microscope, and Its Revelations*. NIL

Mitchell's *manual of assaying*

John Mitchell. *Manual of Practical Assaying*. London, 1846. Chem/TN550/
.M58/c.2

Assayer's *guide*

Oscar Montgomery Lieber. *Assayer's Guide*. Philadelphia, 1852. Chem/
TN550/.L71

Microscopists *guide* UNID

Humbolts *Kosmos 2 v.*

Alexander von Humboldt. *Kosmos*. NIL*

Ure on the *cotton manufacture*

Andrew Ure. *The Cotton Manufacture of Great Britain Systematically Investigated*. NIL

Pike's *optical and mathematical instruments 2 vol.*

Pike's Catalogue of Optical, Mathematical, and Philosophical Instruments. NIL

Brewster's *treatise on the microscope*

David Brewster. *A Treatise on the Microscope*. Edinburgh, 1837. QH205/.B73

Moulder's *guide*

Frederick Overman. *The Moulder's and Founder's Pocket Guide*. NIL

Manufactures in *metals*

(John Holland). *A Treatise on the Progressive Improvement and Present State of
the Manufactures in Metals*. Dionysius Lardner, ed., *The Cabinet Cyclopedia*,
vols. 24, 42, 54. NIL

Lardner on *heat*

Dionysius Lardner. *Treatise on Heat*. NIL

Lardner's *Pneumatics*

Dionysius Lardner. *A Treatise on Hydrostatics and Pneumatics*. Dionysius Lardner,
ed., *The Cabinet Cyclopedia*, vol. 17. NIL

Grocer's and Distiller's guide

W. Beastall. *A Useful Guide for Grocers, Distillers, . . . and Wine and Spirit Dealers.* NIL

Mahan's civil engineering

Dennis Hart Mahan. *An Elementary Course in Civil Engineering.* New York, 1837. Inscribed "The Property of Miss Mary Mitchell." 620/M21

Bryne's hand-book for Artisans

Oliver Bryne. *The Handbook for the Artisan.* Philadelphia, 1853. TJ1280/.B98

Weisbach's Mechanics and engineer

Julius Weisbach. *Principles of the Mechanics of Machinery and Engineering.* NIL

Pambout on Locomotives

François Marie Guyonneau de Pambour. *A Practical Treatise on Locomotive Engines.* London, 1836. 536.81/G98p

Renwick on the steam engine

James Renwick. *Treatise on the Steam Engine.* NIL

Smith's wealth of Nations

Adam Smith. *An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations.* NIL*

Berzelius on the blow-pipe

Jons Jakob Berzelius. *The Use of the Blowpipe in Chemical Analysis.* London, 1822. Chem/QD87/.B47

Wightwicks hints to Architects

George Wightwick. *Hints to Young Architects.* NIL

Ure's dictionary of arts, manufactures and mines, 2 vols.

Andrew Ure. *A Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures and Mines.* New York, 1853. Chem/T9/.U755/1853

Baines on the cotton manufacture

Edward Baines. *History of the Cotton Manufacture in Great Britain.* NIL*

Scribener's history of the Iron Trade

Harry Scrivenor. *A Comprehensive History of the Iron Trade.* NIL

Norton's Astronomy

William Augustus Norton. *An Elementary Treatise on Astronomy.* NIL*

McCulloch's dictionary of commerce

J. R. M'Culloch. *A Dictionary . . . of Commerce.* NIL*

Galloway's & Hebert's history of the steam engine

Elijah Galloway. *History and Progress of the Steam Engine.* NIL

Quickell's use of the microscope

John Quekett. *A Practical Treatise on the Use of the Microscope.* London, 1848. QH205/.Q3

Arts of tanning and currying

J. de Fontenelle and F. Maleperre. *The Arts of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing.* Philadelphia, 1852. Chem/TS965/.F65

Temperature of the interior of the earth

Pierre Louis Antoine Cordier. *An Essay on the Temperature of the Interior of the Earth*. Amherst, 1828. 551.1/C79

Dicks' practical astronomy

Thomas Dick. *The Practical Astronomer*. NIL

Babbage's machinery

Charles Babbage. *On the Economy of Machinery and Manufactures*. Philadelphia, 1832. 338.4/B112o

Brewster on optics

Sir David Brewster. *A Treatise on Optics*. Dionysius Lardner, ed., *The Cabinet Cyclopaedia*, vol. 19 (?). NIL

Whewell's astronomy

William Whewell. *Astronomy and General Physics*. . . . Bridgewater Treatise 3. NIL*

Lardner's lectures on the steam engine

Dionysius Lardner. *Popular Lectures on the Steam Engine*. NIL

Ure's Philosophical Manual

Andrew Ure. *The Philosophy of Manufactures*. NIL*

Annual of Scientific discovery, 5 vols.

The Annual of Scientific Discovery. NIL*

Manual of Electro metallurgy

James Napier. *A Manual of Electro-metallurgy*. Philadelphia, 1853. Chem/TN750/.N36

Lectures on polarized light

Lectures on Polarized Light, Delivered before the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain. . . . London, 1843. Chem/QC361/.L43

Dela Rives treatise on electricity

Auguste Arthur de La Rive. *A Treatise on Electricity*. NIL

Faraday's experiments in electricity

Michael Faraday. *Experimental Researches in Electricity*. NIL*

Davis' manual of magnetism

Daniel Davis. *Davis's Manual of Magnetism*. Boston, 1842. Math/QC760/.D26

Brewster on magnetism

David Brewster. *A Treatise on Magnetism*. NIL

Thomson on heat and electricity

Thomas Thomson. *An Outline of the Sciences of Heat and Electricity*. NIL

Francis' electrical experiments

George William Francis. *Electrical Experiments*. London, 1853. Math/QC532/.F72

Paulet's elements of meteorologie AC

Sturgeon's lectures on galvanism

William Sturgeon. *A Course of Twelve Elementary Lectures on Galvanism*. NIL

Lardners electricity

Dionysius Lardner. *A Manual of Electricity, Magnetism and Meteorology*. Dionysius

Lardner, ed., *The Cabinet Cyclopaedia*, vols. 130–131. NIL

La Croix' algebra

Silvestre François Lacroix. *Elémens d'algèbre*. Paris, 1818. Stamped "E. Mitchell."

Math/QA154/.L149/1818

Euler's algebra

Leonhard Euler. *Elements of Algebra*. NIL*

Tables and formulae UNID

Woodhouse's trigonometry

Robert Woodhouse. *A Treatise on Plane and Spherical Trigonometry*. NIL

La Croix mathematics

Silvestre François Lacroix. *Traité élémentaire de calcul différentiel*. Paris, 1806.

Stamped "E. Mitchell." Math/QA303/.L14

Logarithms and formulae UNID

Crozets' geometry

Claudius Crozet. *A Treatise on Descriptive Geometry*. NIL

Young's algebra, 2 copies

J. R. Young. *An Elementary Treatise on Algebra*. Philadelphia, 1832. MP/

Q154/.Y68

Hntton's mathematics

Charles Hutton, *A Course of Mathematics*. NIL*

Works of Euclid, FRENCH

Les oeuvres de Euclide, traduite . . . par F. Peyrard (?). NIL

Treatise on natural philosophy UNID

Montula historie de mathématique, 4 vols.

Jean Etienne Montucla. *Histoire des mathématiques*. Paris, 1799–1802. Math/

QA21/.M8

Day's Mathematics

Jeremiah Day. *A Course of Mathematics*. NIL*

Grund's Algebra

Francis Joseph Grund. *Exercises in Algebra*. NIL

Keith's trigonometry

Thomas Keith. *An Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Plane and Spherical*

Trigonometry. NIL*

Rabin's Mathematical treatise

Benjamin Robins. *Mathematical Tracts*. NIL

Simson's Algebra

Thomas Simpson. *A Treatise of Algebra*. NIL*

Ewing's synopsis

Alexander Ewing. *A Synopsis of Practical Mathematics*. NIL

Peirce's Mathematics

(Benjamin Peirce). UNID

Woodhouse's Mathematics

Robert Woodhouse. *A Treatise on Isoperimetrical Problems*. Cambridge, 1810.

Math/QA316/.W66

[Vinces mathematics]

Samuel Vince. *A Treatise on Fluxions*. Cambridge, 1818. Stamped "E. Mitchell."

Math/QA303/.V76/1818

(page 8)

Cresswell on Spherics

Daniel Cresswell. *A Treatise on Spherics*. NIL

La Croix' Arithmetic

Silvestre François Lacroix. *Traité élémentaire d'arithmétique*. Paris, 1818.

Math/QA101/.L14/1818

Newton's Principia

AC, London, 1819. Math/QA803/.A46

The Triangle

Samuel Whelpley. *The Triangle*. NIL

Church's calenders

Albert E. Church. *Elements of the Differential and Integral Calculus* (?). NIL*

(to be completed in an upcoming *Bookmark*)

Portrait of the Reader Reading

Fred Chappell

SOMEONE IS reading a book, and let us imagine that it is a man in his middle years. It may be a woman, it may especially be a child; but for the moment it is a man, and we shall attempt to describe certain things about him — because a man reading a book is a notable figure in the world. He *is* in the world, after all, even though he is reading; and, in fact, he is in two worlds, in the one here where we observe his presence, and in another we cannot enter unless we peek over his shoulder into the book he holds.

He is literate. This fact sets him apart, for even in the twentieth century the majority of the people upon the planet cannot read or write. He has then a measure of power over some of his fellow men who cannot read, for he is able to interpret for them the world society they inhabit and which has been unsteadily reared upon the pages of books. He has option whether to exercise this power in any large degree, and we think that he probably takes but little advantage of others. A man reading a book strikes us as the most harmless of figures because he has chosen a solitude, he is sitting motionless, there is nothing aggressive in his posture or demeanor. We think of him as a passive person — though this is far from the truth — and we recognize a certain quietude about him.

These qualities make him an attractive figure. The sight of someone concentrating his mental faculties is absorbing; we give attention to someone who is steadily paying out attention; we want somehow to join in that private communion. As many of you here must know, this feeling affects cats with special power; they like to place themselves between the reader and his book, soaking up those rays of attention that they naturally assume belong first to them. The cat knows the secret about reading, that it is not the matter on the page which is important,

Presented at the annual dinner of the Friends of the Library, 10 April 1986. “The House Was Quiet and the World Was Calm,” copyright 1947 by Wallace Stevens, reprinted from *The Collected Poems of Wallace Stevens*, by permission of Alfred A. Knopf, Inc. Walter de la Mare’s “Old Susan” reprinted courtesy of the Literary Trustees of Walter de la Mare and the Society of Authors as their representatives.

but the act of reading itself, which controls so much of rational thought, sensation, memory, desire, and irrational impulse all at the same time, controls these things and makes of them a pleasant and calming influence. It is probable that a man reading a book sometimes has a soothing effect on events in his immediate environment. The poet Wallace Stevens has imagined that he may affect more than an immediate environment. Here is his poem:

The house was quiet and the world was calm.
 The reader became the book; and summer night
 Was like the conscious being of the book.
 The house was quiet and the world was calm.
 The words were spoken as if there was no book,
 Except that the reader leaned above the page,
 Wanted to lean, wanted much most to be
 The scholar to whom his book is true, to whom
 The summer night is like a perfection of thought.
 The house was quiet because it had to be.
 The quiet was part of the meaning, part of the mind:
 The access of perfection to the page.
 And the world was calm. The truth in a calm world,
 In which there is no other meaning, itself
 Is calm, itself is summer and night, itself
 Is the reader leaning late and reading there.

We have said that our man reading looks passive but is not. He has potentiality; concentration and reflection—these qualities imply the capacity for future action. If we glance round the globe at this moment, we can find more obviously active figures: the soldier in terror on the battlefield, the detective arresting a dangerous criminal, the politician debating a tariff or a foreign policy. These are activities we can observe, and we can guess with some accuracy many of the consequences they may lead to. But the man reading his book may lay it aside momentarily and scribble on a wrinkled scrap of paper a few sentences or some part of a mathematical equation that will change the careers of nations, the lives of thousands or millions. A figure with such possibly explosive potential cannot be said to be passive. But when we see him there, the book open, his chin propped in his palm, he still seems harmless indeed, self-contained and intent and—well, trustworthy.

In 1668 the painter Jan Vermeer caught this moment of surcharged potentiality, this instant between cogitation and action, with his usual power and unearthly

feeling of silence. His painting is *The Astronomer*, one of only two he made which show subjects engaged in scholarly pursuit. The room is dark but not gloomy, the man dressed in his scholar's robe, sober but comfortable. All the light comes from a window on the left, pouring directly upon a richly clothed table which holds a celestial globe, a few closed books, a computational compass, a crumpled sheet of calculations, and an open book. This open book is the brightest object in the room. It is thought that the sitter is Antony van Leeuwenhoek, now best remembered for his microscopic researches, but who was actually expert in many fields; in fact, he is also portrayed in *The Geographer*, Vermeer's companion piece, and a more active picture. But in *The Astronomer*, he has just looked up from the shining pages of the book to consult his beautiful celestial globe which the painter has depicted so accurately that we are able to know it was first published by Jodocus Hondius in 1600.

If we wished to encapsulate, or to smother, some of the meaning of this painting in a moralizing proverb—in the way that Dutch painters of this period often directed the viewer to do—we might come up with something like: *Knowledge compels our thoughts to the heavens*. Even Vermeer might not object too much to that formulation, with its Ciceronian and Neoplatonist overtones—though of course it renders a powerful and complex work of art, a perfect work, into a simpleminded bromide. This astronomer's immediate purpose is less glorious than the pursuit of eternal religious truth; we may guess from the chart pinned to the chest in the background that he is interested in chronometry, establishing time in different parts of the globe by the movements of stars, and almost certainly for navigational purposes. The irony lies in the fact that he may find out something much more valuable than what he is looking for, that his research may have unforeseen and nearly unimaginable consequences. He may be in the same position as Pharaoh's daughter, who quite by accident found the infant Moses and saved the life of the preserver of Judaism and consequently of Christianity. In fact, Vermeer shows us that this event in the dim painting on the wall to the astronomer's right, *The Finding of Moses*.

But these discoveries, if indeed they ever become discoveries, are in the future, although this future may be only moments away. Vermeer has here rendered present time, which does not exist in our world, yours and mine, as the supercharged transition between past and future. The book represents the past; the data it contains lie dormant until the astronomer makes some connection between them and the data contained in his globe. His calm posture and patient expression tell us that he has not made this connection yet, and his fine concentration tells us that if the connection is there, he will discover it. He holds the new world that he may bring into being at his fingertips.

A more recent poem, called "Voyagers," deals with this subject:

The scholar and his globe celestial,
 His book that names the fixed and ambling stars,
 Their ascensions, declinations, appointed seasons:

Hic pinxit. In this dim room that admits no more
 Of Delft than its refined gray window-light,
 This room that silence studies like a science,

The scholar and his celestial globe commerce.
 He turns the globe, he turns the pages, the silver
 Little pages that speak in pillars of numbers

Of when the homesick sea captain first glimpsed
 Centaurus in the southern latitudes
 And wrote the name of it and the lonesome hour.

The dagger coast of Tierra del Fuego
 Discloses fjord by fjord itself as the pages
 Turn, the scholar and his whirligig

Agree. The oceans after all agree
 With what the astronomer tells the stars to do
 From his room at Delft with his little silver book.

But most reading has not such large issue as that of Vermeer's astronomer. Most people read more casually and for more private purpose. Sometimes the purpose of reading may be for a certain kind of privacy in and of itself. Surely that must be the case in Edward Hopper's 1952 painting *Hotel by a Railroad*.

Here there are two figures in a cheap hotel room, and only the woman in the muddy pink dress is reading. The thin, sharp-featured man stands looking out the window at heavy walls in stark sunlight and drab shadow. Though Hopper's design is characteristically simple, we can count at least a dozen planes of them, walls within walls within walls, like a nest of Chinese boxes. The two elements of freedom and escape, the oblong patch of sky at upper right and the bar-like railroad tracks below, are rendered flatly and uninvitingly. This is a study of imprisonment and loneliness, the imprisonment of society and history, the loneliness of the isolated spirit. The man and woman are placed at a severe right angle to one another; he is absorbed in his melancholy reverie, she in her book. They do not speak; whatever they had to say earnestly to each other has been said a long time ago.

The man faces the walls of their imprisonment, the woman is in retreat from them, just as she is in retreat from the man. Her book is her refuge. We do not need to be told that she is reading a novel, probably a popular romantic fiction, certainly not Rabelais or Cervantes. She is rapt, and her faintly troubled expression suggests that the characters in the story find themselves in difficulty.

Once again, our attention is drawn to the attentive reader because she is so secret. We may feel that we might come to know the man, if we could make his acquaintance and patiently draw him into conversation. But it would be more difficult to know the woman; she will not be drawn out; her book is her defense, as well as her refuge. The book is the place she goes partly to assuage her fierce loneliness, but also to nourish and fortify it. She is not only proud *in* her loneliness, she is proud *of* it a little too. She reads—quite deliberately—for escape, but it is a complex and self-conscious kind of escape.

Sometimes those who read to escape some of the mundane concerns of their existence do indeed escape; they are only partly, or intermittently, before us. That is what makes them so fascinating to observe; they are travelers in another dimension, and they dip in and out of this our own like dragonflies. That is the kind of reader Walter de la Mare has portrayed in his poem “Old Susan.”

When Susan's work was done, she would sit,
 With one fat guttering candle lit,
 And window opened wide to win
 The sweet night air to enter in.
 Then, with a thumb to keep her place,
 She would read, with stern and wrinkled face,
 Her mild eyes gliding very slow
 Across the letters to and fro,
 While wagged the guttering candle flame
 In the wind that through the window came.
 And sometimes in the silence she
 Would mumble a sentence audibly,
 Or shake her head as if to say,
 “You silly souls, to act this way!”
 And never a sound from night I would hear,
 Unless some far-off cock crowed clear;
 Or her old shuffling thumb should turn
 Another page; and, rapt and stern,
 Through her great glasses bent on me,
 She would glance into reality;
 And shake her round old silvery head,
 With—“You!—I thought you was in bed!”
 Only to tilt her book again,
 And rooted in Romance remain.

We have noted that Old Susan reads for escape and we have described her as a passive reader, but of course the poem belies our description. She is not so passive as all that; interacting with her text, she shakes her head and admonishes the characters. “You silly souls!” The attentive reader is hardly passive, not even

physically passive. When Keats read books of ancient history and poetry, he *traveled* in realms of gold; he did not merely reread *King Lear*, he sat down to *burn through* it once again.

In one of my favorite books there is an account of such physical reading. I would like to recommend this book, *The Lost Library*, to your attention because I have the impression that it is not widely known. It has not been reprinted, so far as I know, since its first appearance in English in 1951. The subtitle of *The Lost Library* is “The Autobiography of a Culture,” and the book is that, in a highly imaginative and broadly critical sense. Walter Mehring was the author, and the library belonged to his father. The family lived in Vienna, and Mehring inherited the library just before the Nazis marched in. He escaped to America, and by a series of chances much of the library—what was left after the Nazi censors went through it—was packed up and sent to him. The book records his memories and reflections as he unpacks and shelves it.

The book is also a portrait of his father, a man of deep liberal European culture, a worshiper of the Enlightenment. The question Walter Mehring posed was: How did the culture of Europe, which for his father enshrined all the virtues of mankind, give over to the entirely evil advance of the Nazis? I find Mehring’s answers flimsy and unsatisfactory, but that does not vitiate the book. His answers are as good as anyone else’s.

Mehring’s volume is most valuable for its portrait of a man of learning and dignity with a profound belief in the value of books as well as a love for them. His father was a courageous, as well as a dignified, person:

My earliest conceptions of any higher power had been formed in my childhood when two policemen came into my father’s library and took him away. They also removed a large number of ‘writers dangerous to the state’ from his bookshelves. He was being arrested for lese majesty. Young as I was at the time, I shall never forget Father’s proud bearing. He was the image of the cosmopolitan patriot, the militant pacifist.

We can see that this is the sort of story which, however historically specific, will always have current application. And Mehring, no matter how much he admires his father and brings us to admire him, does not hesitate to draw him as a slightly pathetic, slightly ridiculous figure at times—as the thorough rationalist victimized by a thoroughly irrational world. Many foolish nationalist tracts were published in Austria and Germany in the early part of the century. Here is Mehring’s picture of his father reading at them. He is, as you will see, a very physical reader:

Often, later, when I eavesdropped at his door or surreptitiously opened it a crack, I would see Father jump to his feet in the midst of reading

a review copy, and break out with: "Nonsense, utter rot, old wives' tales!" He would rush to his shelves, pull out a volume by that indefatigable progressive, Herbert Spencer, or by the monists, Haeckel and Ostwald, and begin a muttered, imaginary duel between himself and the absent author.

"There, I've caught you. Defend yourself in black and white. Without speculative evasions. On the basis of facts . . ."

Perhaps the authors whom the senior Mehring was reading would demur, but I think that most authors must long for a reader of this cut, someone who puts all his attention, all his spirit, all his intellectual resource into the reading of the pages. If he overreacts, still he reacts; if his gestures look melodramatic, still they are genuine. . . . And yet there is something a bit too overblown about the man, a bit too self-certain. Mehring's father is also for him an image of the cooled, reasonable intellect which has read itself to a standstill.

The last visitor my father received in his library was Ernst Toller, at that time a student who had enlisted in the army as a volunteer. On his way to the trenches of the First World War, Toller stopped off to show my father a few timid beginner's poems.

An hour later my father was reading aloud to me. In the middle of a sentence from Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason*, he started up from his desk and collapsed in my arms.

"Hold me up" were his last words.

It is hard now to imagine a household situation in which a son sits down to hear his father read from Kant. Mehring shows, of course, that it was not an ideal situation, but neither does he hide the pleasure that was in it. Reading aloud and listening to readers are, after all, physical pleasures, though a generation of joggers may find that fact difficult to take in. These may well be pleasures that have passed away, but not by means of any conscious choice on our part. Self-important busyness and mechanical substitutes like television have crept up on us while we were thinking about something else, while we became an industrial, and then a service, society, instead of an agricultural one. We gained and we lost in doing so. One of the less important losses was the practice of reading aloud, and I am going to conclude with a picture of this practice from that coziest of all poems, William Cowper's "The Task." I give you his lines partly because I want to avoid ending on Mehring's very melancholy note, but also because they have a lovely interest in themselves. We can observe how Cowper underscores the physicality of the reading and, in fact, absorbs it here into the framework of that useful household task, embroidery. His diffident Homeric parallel is, I think, charming.

But here the needle plies its busy task,
The pattern grows, the well-depicted flower,
Wrought patiently into the snowy lawn,
Unfolds its bosom; buds, and leaves, and sprigs,
And curling tendrils, gracefully disposed,
Follow the nimble finger of the fair;
A wreath, that cannot fade, of flowers that blow
With most success when all besides decay.
The poet's or historian's page by one
Made vocal for the amusement of the rest;
The sprightly lyre, whose treasure of sweet sounds
The touch from many a trembling chord shakes out;
And the clear voice, symphonious, yet distinct,
And in the charming strife triumphant still,
Beguile the night, and set a keener edge
On female industry: the threaded steel
Flies swiftly, and unfelt the task proceeds.
The volume closed, the customary rites
Of the last meal commence.

The New New New Literary South

Michael McFee

HOW MANY times can the poor South rise again? Our literature has had golden ages and gilded ages, renaissances and revivals; our region has passed from Old South to New South, from Bible Belt to Sun Belt, from an all-new New South to—for all I know—the New New New South. Hence the deliberate redundancy of the title. We have been resurrected to death.

Why? Who has done this to us? Is there really anything left we can call “Southern writing”? If so, what is it like? And is it worth preserving?

Bad news first. The label “Southern writing” seems to hold irresistible fascination for certain literary special interest groups. At its worst, it is a notorious refuge for a clan of lazy clichés.

The offenders include at least six parties.

First Offender (and I speak from firsthand, long-time experience): book reviewers and editors, grasping for a handy critical pigeonhole. “The South Rises Again!” claimed *Newsweek* in September 1985. “A new generation of writers has emerged in Dixie.” *Dixie*? Has any Southern writer actually used that term in the past fifty years, or used it without heavy irony? No. Here is *People’s* praise of the novel *Family Linen*: “For readers who enjoy those outrageous eccentrics who inhabit the fictional South, Lee Smith offers ripe entertainment.” Those aren’t outrageous eccentrics, those are my neighbors and relatives. The critical establish-

Presented on Wednesday, 19 March 1986, as a program sponsored by the Friends of the Library. “The Gift of Tongues,” copyright 1987 by Robert Morgan, reprinted from *At the Edge of the Orchard Country* by permission of Wesleyan University Press. “Sermon of the Fallen,” copyright 1983 by David Bottoms, reprinted from *In a U-Haul North of Damascus* by permission of William Morrow & Co., Inc. Excerpts from *I Am One of You Forever*, pp. 103–5, copyright 1985 by Fred Chappell, reprinted by permission of Louisiana State University Press. Lee Smith’s remarks have since been published in *Voicelust: Eight Contemporary Fiction Writers on Style*, ed. Allen Wier and Don Hendrie, Jr. (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1985); and Daphne Athas’s in *Women Writers of the Contemporary South*, ed. Peggy Whitman Prenshaw (Jackson: University Press of Mississippi, 1984).

ment, even and perhaps especially in the South, can be breathtakingly superficial.

Second Offender: a specific subset of the first group, the New York Literary Establishment. For these powermongers of literary fashion, almost anything set in the South trails the heady fragrance of the exotic, the peculiar, the remote and diverting. Did you hear Doris Grumbach on National Public Radio, in her review of *Images of the Southern Writer: Photographs by Mark Morrow*, mouth the juicy platitude “raised on hominy grits and red-eye gravy?” How many of us really were? How many Scots eat haggis? And have you ever noticed how much Manhattanites miss in a really good Southern book? But they’re not interested in the subtle accuracies, the *truth* of such work: it’s the *strangeness* that’s essential to them, whether the setting is South Carolina or South America. This is astonishing condescension.

Third Offender: the publishers, who can turn a handsome profit with some hot gothic covers and steamy blurbs. This is nothing new, of course. I have a brittle Signet paperback of twenty-five years ago, Faulkner’s *Sanctuary* and *Requiem for a Nun*. On the front, Lee Remick, barely dressed, cowers before a threatening man. On the back, again barely dressed—though this time in a fetching black slip, perched on a rumpled bed—she looks longingly at the would-be purchaser, who reads: “SIN AND REDEMPTION. Here is the explosive story of Temple Drake, the sensation-seeking debutante who courts horror through her reckless passion and later tries to expiate her youthful sin by mature confession.” You can hear this same tone echoing from the grocery-store paperback racks, with their Civil War sagas of pashyun, honah, and fo’biddun desiahs.

Fourth Offender: the academic establishment, for whom Southern Lit has become a respectable self-perpetuating cottage industry, with its colorful quilt of motifs like the Plantation Ideal, the Southern Belle, the Gentleman, the Noble Negro, the God-Haunted Outlaw, and their New New New South descendents: the Good Old Boy Millionaire, the Junior League Mother, the Existential Redneck, the KKK Maniac, and others. The thing that bothers me about this specialization of scholarship is that it implies a certain inferiority in Southern writing, a liability, as if a writer who bore this regional label is constitutionally incapable of producing a work that can be studied as “major” or “universal.” There’s a false chivalry about it, as with some attitudes toward women’s literature.

Fifth Offender: librarians. But speaking as a former librarian, I think that their service far outweighs their offense and whatever artificial categories the card catalogue may impose.

Sixth Offender: writers themselves, for whom forgiveness is more difficult. A writer who self-consciously exploits the image of A Southern Writer almost always has something to hide, usually a shortcoming in the work itself. Such stereotypical posturing is regressive, a too-easy regional air: people who live

or write that style, as Walker Percy has said, “are usually repeating a phased-out genre—or doing Faulkner badly.” On the other hand, Southern writers who are writers first will almost always allow the “Southern” adjective. A friend who directs the Academy of American Poets in New York convened a Southern Poetry Festival in 1985, and reported that—unlike the “New England Poetry Festival” the preceding year, where every writer shunned *any* regional label—the Southerners seemed comfortable with their identity, even though they were an extremely diverse group. “Like a rowdy family,” as my friend said.

And that’s part of the point, the good news, the gospel of the New New New Literary South, I bring you tonight, on this evening of church suppers and prayer meetings. I can even couch the message in theological terms. Dietrich Bonhoeffer made a distinction between what he called “cheap grace” and “costly grace.” “Cheap grace is the deadly enemy of our Church,” he insisted. “Cheap grace means grace sold on the market like cheapjacks’ wares. Cheap grace is the grace we bestow on ourselves, the preaching of forgiveness without requiring repentance, baptism without church discipline, communion without confession. Cheap grace is grace without discipleship.” “We are fighting today,” he wrote, “for costly grace. Costly grace is the gospel which must be *sought* again and again, the gift which must be *asked* for, the door at which a man must *knock*.”

If our Church this evening is Southern literature, especially the current congregation of that apostolic faith, then I might suggest that it has been and will be weakened by a literary cheap grace, diluted by indolent regionalism, misrepresented by generalization and sensationalism, both careless and deliberate. For in fact Southern writers *are* like a rowdy family, or the body of Christ in the Church, impossibly various and stubborn and yet dependent despite themselves, dependent on each other and on a common place and grace—even if they are backsliders. Costly grace for the Southern writer is that Southernness which must be sought and discovered and won, not a role inherited just because you happen to be born in a particular place or into a particular family. That is, being a Southern writer, especially in these latter days, requires a certain distance and struggle and self-consciousness—though not too much of any one of these, or else the “Southern” distinction becomes clouded or exaggerated or dispersed. It requires a certain doubleness, speaking on many levels at once, in ways that may be discernible only to a sympathetic (usually Southern) ear. This complexity is true of any good writer, of course; but it’s especially true of Southerners.

Let me anchor some of these abstractions with a testimony. For most of my early years, I was either ignorant of or resistant to the very notion of “Southern literature.” In the mountains where I grew up—sympathetic to the Union during the War, reluctant to support the plantation barons’ squabble—the notion of an autonomous regional literature was never raised, or else I simply missed it.

This may sound mighty odd, given the tall shadow of Thomas Wolfe's house just beyond the city-square library where I checked out my books; but then again, legend has it that the same indignant library refused to stock *Look Homeward, Angel* until Scott Fitzgerald, in town to visit Zelda, donated some copies. Anyway, when I arrived in Chapel Hill as a college junior, and began to read and write with some seriousness, I finally became aware of a Southern literary tradition. In fact, the first book of poems I can actually remember purchasing with my own earned money was James Dickey's *Poems 1957–1967*, a remarkable volume, with titles like "Hunting Civil War Relics at Nimblewill Creek," "Kudzu," and "May Day Sermon to the Women of Gilmer County, Georgia, by a Woman Preacher Leaving the Baptist Church." Remarkable, as I say; but as essentially peculiar to me as it probably was to a native New Yorker. Dickey's full-blooded fullback Georgia raptures were simply not mine by birthright, though I tried very hard to imitate them for a while. And failed.

What I eventually came to realize was that I had to make peace with my *own* past, however suburban and superficially unremarkable it was, not some imaginary regional storehouse of images. And strangely enough, the less derivative I became, the more Southern I became, eventually even writing honest poems about okra and mockingbirds and Baptist hymns. But what was really important was not the subject matter of my poems: it was their accent. The cadence of my lines became more like my speech: not a redneck drawl, or a haughty brushed aristocratic accent, or a highland or coastal brogue, but nevertheless a voice recognizably Southern. When strangers in Boston or Chicago ask where I'm from, and then profess surprise that I'm from the South, it just proves that they're not listening very closely: the fact of a Southern accent threads my very phonemes, like a morning glory twined around a cornstalk.

And that's the point of this testimony: not that my career or elocution is a model of anything, but that we Southern writers learn our Southernness without even knowing it, in the speech we mimic, the writers we read, the verbal and visual rhythms we absorb simply by being here among family and friends. My son just turned two, and already he's a little Southerner. Before he can even form a fully equipped sentence, his vowels are round and hinged. He enters a room saying "Hey! hey!" not "Hi" or "Hello." And as he grows older these patterns of speech will deepen and develop, affecting not only the way he speaks (and other people's reaction to that—something he will have to deal with in his own way) but also the way he thinks and feels and writes. If he does become a novelist or poet instead of a power forward or stockbroker, *that* will be the common ground he will share with writers of the New New New New New South, and all the incarnations of the literary South before and after them: their language, their spoken and written rhythms, the mere sounds they make. That most elemental level of any literature is what distinguishes Southern writing

from, say, Midwestern writing or West Coast writing or (most obviously) writing in any foreign language. No matter how sophisticated we may become, the shadow of that accent is still there.

Forgive me if I'm overstating the obvious. But it seems to me that we often overlook our most obvious bond, our *uncommon* denominator, by grasping after things like magnolias and whiskey and God.

"Very well, very well," you say, somewhat impatiently. "How about some evidence, some examples?"

I'm happy to oblige. Since our focus at the moment is language, rhythm, concentrated sound—the sharp tools of the poet—let's compare a couple of poems, to see how they take a common situation and make it new in specifically Southern yet individually diverse ways. Both deal with a child in church, a vulnerable witness. The first is by Robert Morgan—not the former senator, but a native of the mountains and graduate of the University of North Carolina, who is now a professor of English at Cornell. It's from his book *At the Edge of the Orchard Country*, forthcoming from Wesleyan University Press, and is called "The Gift of Tongues."

The whole church got hot and vivid
with the rush of unhuman chatter
above the congregation,
and I saw my father looking at
the altar as though electrocuted.
It was a voice I'd never heard
but knew as from other centuries.
It was the voice of awful fire.
"What's he saying?" Ronald hissed
and jabbed my arm. "Probably Hebrew."
The preacher called out another
hymn, and the glissade came again,
high syllables not from my father's
lips but elsewhere, the flare of
higher language, sentences of light.
And we sang and sang again, but
no one rose as if from sleep to
be interpreter, explain the writing
on the air that still shone there like
blindness. None volunteered a gloss
or translation or receiver
of the message. My hands hurt

when pulled from the pew's varnish
 they'd gripped and sweated so. Later,
 standing under the high and plain-
 singing pines on the mountain I clenched
 my jaws like pliers, holding in
 and savoring the gift of silence.

This poem is obviously Southern in situation, but there its predictability ends. Morgan contradicts the expected association—that is, the poet as somehow baptized in verbal fire, mouthpiece for glossolalia. Instead he becomes the custodian of reticence, “savoring the gift of *silence*”—the last words in the poem, subverting the title. That surprise is part of the value of any good writing, but (again) especially of our current Southern writing, where the clichés have been allowed to drift so deep. How does one avoid the easy touch, the stock figure, and scrutinize the world for what it is? Technically, Morgan does this in ways common to the best of his Southern contemporaries, Fred Chappell, William Harmon, Jonathan Williams, Betty Adcock, Dave Smith, Charles Wright. He packs each line, excising soft spots, every word weighted and significant: “*The whole church got hot and vivid.*” He wields a blade-sharp image: “my father looking at / the altar *as though electrocuted*,” “the writing / on the air that still shone there *like / blindness*,” “I clenched / my jaws *like pliers*.” He is not afraid to use humor: “‘What’s he saying?’ Ronald hissed / and jabbed my arm. ‘Probably Hebrew.’” (Southern speech, as we all know, is often layered with wit and irony and deceptive self-deprecation.) He displays an instinct not for “story”—another of those threadbare Southern myths: few of us are very good natural storytellers—but a sense for drama, a talent for seizing the details of a scene and heightening them into almost allegorical relief. And, as mentioned, he never telegraphs his pass or pitch: in Frost’s words, “it has an outcome that though unforeseen was predestined from the first image of the original mood”; there is “surprise for the writer” and “for the reader.”

Here’s one other poem, rather unfairly pressed into service as a contrast to “The Gift of Tongues.” It’s by David Bottoms of Georgia, and comes from his collection *In a U-Haul North of Damascus*, published by Morrow in 1983. It’s another child-in-church poem, called “Sermon of the Fallen.”

From an east window
 a screen of light sliced across the walnut box.
 I sat and watched the grain rise dark,
 and listened to him tell
 how muscles wither under the skin
 and the skin dries and flakes away from the bone
 like gray bark flaking from the trunk of a fallen pine,

how the forest trembles only once as the tree falls
and somewhere a bird whimpers from a ridge,
then nothing,
and what needles are left yellow-green
and clinging to limbs
shimmer only a few times in the rain, then lose
all color and drop away,
and the gray pine shines through the bark like bone,
cracks and sours, softens with larva,
collapses in shadow, belches gas
from its grainy soup, dries
in sun to a black forest dust, then seeps
with one last rain through the pine-needle floor
and becomes earth. So, he said, you had come to fall.
Even as a boy, I could feel the trembling in us all.

This is not a bad poem, by any means; but it seems to me much less vivid and believable and original than Morgan's. The lines are rather flat; he relies excessively on *ands* and *thens* and *hows*, in an artificial mimesis of the preacher; he attributes to that preacher speech which seems pretty incredible coming from his mouth, just as Reynolds Price has common Carolina characters exchange hyperconcentrated dialogue; and he concludes the poem on a very passive note, with a limp couplet and oversensitive posture. The poem is pretty much what we might expect, given the raw data for it; and where it's not predictable, it's not believable, or not surprising in any satisfying way. "Sermon of the Fallen" lacks that spark which ignites "The Gift of Tongues" or the best poetry and fiction by our New New New Southern writers, works steeped in the Southern diction and yet alert to individual sensibilities, intellectual complexities, and contemporary realities.

Let's turn to fiction for a minute. Southern stories and novels, it seems to me, are especially prone to parrot their heritage: when your lineage includes Faulkner and O'Connor, to invoke only a few, you are likely to experience considerable anxiety of influence, and to try to please those ample ghosts as well as your readers and yourself. Superficial Southern fiction manipulates the gimmicks—toothsome names and settings, dialect, a rapturous style, incestuous relationships, violent action, passion at the expense of sense—without possessing the vision that redeems these Gothic props. However, honorable and original Southern fiction does continue to be written and read, by people like Lee Smith, Jill McCorkle, Clyde Edgerton, Bobbie Ann Mason, Doris Betts, and Fred Chappell. Chappell was born in Canton and educated at Duke, and has long

been established at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. He has written one of my favorite recent novels, called *I Am One of You Forever*, a kind of episodic poetic comedy about the coming of age of a boy named Jess on his poor family farm in the mountains during World War II. A series of peculiar relatives comes to stay with the family, one of whom is Uncle Zeno. His chapter, "The Storytellers," is in part about the theory and practice of narrative, as embodied by Jess's father and his Uncle Zeno.

That was the trouble with my father's storytelling. He was unable to keep his hands off things. Stories passed through Uncle Zeno like the orange glow through an oil-lamp chimney, but my father must always be seizing objects and making them into swords, elephants, and magic millstones, and he loved to end his stories with quick, violent gestures intended to startle his audience. He startled us, all right, but never by the power of his stories, always by the sharpness of his violence.

He had grown jealous of Uncle Zeno's storytelling and decided he would tell a suppertime story involving a mysterious house and a haunted shotgun. But his brief tale was so perplexed that we couldn't follow it at all. We were, however, disagreeably shocked when the haunted shotgun fired, because he illustrated this detonation with a swift blow of his fist on the edge of the table which caused the insert prongs of the inner leaf to break off, catapulting a bowl of butter beans onto my father's shirtfront.

My mother and grandmother and I stared at him in consternation as he mumbled and began plucking beans from his lap, but Uncle Zeno, sitting directly across the table, took no notice, gazing past my father's downcast confusion into his portable Outer Space. "That puts me in mind of . . ." he began, and proceeded to tell of a haunted house of his knowledge, atop which the weather vane pointed crosswise to the wind, in which fires flamed up without human agency in the fireplaces, and the cellar resounded with a singing chorus of lost children. We turned with grateful relief from my father's predicament and were soon enrapt by Uncle Zeno's monotone narrative, which now began to include sealed doors that sweated blood, a bathtub that filled up with copperhead snakes from the faucet, a vanity mirror that gave back the images of the dead, a piano whose keys turned to fangs whenever "Roses of Picardy" was attempted. My father too became enthralled and sat motionless among his butter beans until Uncle Zeno concluded. His ending, if that is the correct term, was, "Anyhow—"

That jerked my father awake. "Anyhow?" he cried. "What kind of climax is that? Did this Willie Hammer ever find the forbidden treasure or didn't he?"

But Uncle Zeno was not to speak again until possessed by another story, and he merely looked at my father with an expression of vacant serenity. My father gave up in disgust and began again to drop his lapful of beans into the bowl one at a time, plunk plunk plunk.

Though the situation is, again, familiar to any Southerner, and the characters even what could be called eccentric, Chappell manages to avoid the mine shafts of cliché, and in fact manages a critique of Southern stereotype and excess. How? Like Robert Morgan, by packing each line, minting vivid images, using humor seriously, sustaining dramatic scene, and contradicting the expected: here are a couple of utter Southerners, neither of whom can tell a decent story. Death of another myth, right?

Well, not entirely: because Chappell, and Morgan, and all of their worthy brothers and sisters in the One True Church of Southern Literature, are there to rescue that potentially tired material and revive it, rethink it, reshape it into fresh stories and poems. Our new generation of Southern writers must avoid the extremes of Jess's furious father and pallid Uncle Zeno, Morgan's ecstatic father and the plain-singing pines, the superhuman and the inhuman, romantic passion and classical abstraction. We must balance our sound with sense, our fury with achieved measure. As the poet James Applewhite said at Louisiana State University's "Southern Literature and Modern Letters" conference in October 1985, we must temper "our burden of emotion almost too intense for statement," "the flaming word of our irrational past," with "a current precision," "a distance, a more reasoned component of understanding and technique." "The need," he says, "is to escape into articulate self-acknowledging speech, while retaining the formative music." Only then will we be—in the words of his title—"at home in the South." As the fiction-writer Lee Smith said at an Alabama symposium several falls earlier, "We don't have any new material. . . . How are we going to write about what we know, yet keep it from being trite—keep it from being a bad imitation of those writers we most admire, Faulkner and Eudora Welty and Flannery O'Connor, all those people who have 'done' Southern so well?" "The best we can hope for," she says, "since we can't just wish away all those givens we have to work with, is to make it new *through language*—through point of view, through tone, through style. . . . It is only through style finally—through language—that any writer can be original. All the themes are old." Her fellow novelist Daphne Athas agrees. "The reason I am stressing style," she says, in "Why There Are No Southern Writers," "is that it is the one constant from which to mine new interpretations. If Southern literature still exists as something distinguishable in contemporary writing"—and I would say that that existence *is* a fact—"it is in the implications of the prose"—or the style, the way it is said—"rather than the content."

I think these remarks on our manner of speaking have proved especially true as the South changes, becomes superficially more like the rest of the country. Our writers should not become curators of a curious past, elegists of another Lost Cause, but prickly antennae of our time and place, alert to what is changing but also to what remains unchanged—which, I think, will be the deep current of our speech. Writers of nonfiction can do this, of course, though such writing tends to polarize into either the academic or the journalistic, sociologists and literary critics on the one hand, and on the other humorists like Roy Blount, Jr., Blanche McCrary Boyd, Lewis Grizzard, and all those local color columnists. But most of us will continue to look and listen for ourselves in the concentrated sounds of the poets and writers in the New New New South. Their imagination redeems our reality.

Contributors

FRED CHAPPELL is a novelist, poet, and professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. His works include *It is Time, Lord*, *The Inkling*, *Dagon*, and *I Am One of You Forever*, and he received the 1985 Bollingen Prize for Poetry.

JOHN P. EVANS, formerly the Dean of the School of Business Administration at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is now a professor in that School and is president of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.

BERNARD J. FLATOW graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1941, where he majored in Spanish and Latin American Affairs. He has spent forty years in Latin America and Asia representing multinational corporations and for the last nineteen years has been president of Hemisferica, S.A., an international public relations agency. He is the only U.S. citizen to be named a numbered member of the Instituto Mexicano de Cultura.

WILLIAM D. ILGEN, whose specialty is colonial Latin American letters, is the Latin American and Iberian Resources Bibliographer at the Academic Affairs Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

MICHAEL MCFEE graduated with highest honors in creative writing from University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1976. Since then, he has published a book of poems, *Plain Air* (University Presses of Florida), won various prizes and fellowships in poetry, and taught poetry writing at University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the Duke University Writers' Conference, and Cornell University.

MICHAEL MCVAUGH is a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. An authority in the field of the history of science, he is the author, with Seymour H. Mauskopf, of *The Elusive Science: Origins of Experimental Research*.

The Friends of the Library

1987

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

George Watts Hill, Honorary Chairman

J. Douglas Eyre, Chairman

John L. Sanders, Vice-Chairman

Nancy Cobb Lilly, Vice-Chairman

James F. Govan, Secretary *ex-officio*

Larry A. Alford, Treasurer *ex-officio*

Bernard Gray

Grace Hamrick

F. Borden Hanes, Jr.

Mary Coker Joslin

Beatrice Cummings Mayer

Owen Kenan

Charles Shaffer

Frances A. Weaver, Executive Secretary

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

William B. Aycock

William T. Couch

Robert B. Downs

Louise McG. Hall

George E. London

Lawrence F. London

Pattie B. McIntyre

Charles & Mary Morrow

J. Maryon Saunders

N. Ferebee Taylor

LIFE MEMBERS

Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr.
 Mrs. Isaac T. Avery, Jr.
 George Baer
 John Burgwyn Baker
 Samuel H. Baron
 Mrs. Marie M. Barrett
 Jacques Barzun
 John C. Bernhardt
 Mrs. Edwin Bjorkman
 Mrs. Marjorie N. Bond
 Edwin T. P. Boone, Jr.
 Mrs. Mary H. Borgognoni
 Tom Watson Brown
 Annabel Morris Buchanan
 Miss Eugenia A. Burroughs
 Mrs. Algernon L. Butler
 E. A. Cameron
 Raymond Carpenter
 Mrs. Lenoir Chambers
 F. Stuart Chapin, Jr.
 Agatha Knox Chipley
 Dr. & Mrs. Henry T. Clark, Jr.
 Lyman A. Cotten
 Archibald Craige
 Mrs. Barbara W. Dailey
 Archibald K. Davis
 Mr. & Mrs. J. William Davis
 Miss Annette Duchein
 Mr. & Mrs. Charles Edward Eaton
 Henry E. Eccles
 Alfred G. Engstrom
 Bernard J. Flatow
 Richard Harter Fogle
 William and Ida Friday
 Federico G. Gil
 Mrs. Elizabeth Lay Green
 Mr. & Mrs. Philip Hammer
 Frank Borden Hanes
 Gordon Hanes
 John W. Hanes
 Jean and Alexander Heard
 Herman D. Hedrick
 Mrs. Lucile Kelling Henderson

Mrs. Phillip Hettleman
 George Watts Hill
 Walter Hollander, Jr.
 Edward Holley
 C. Carroll Hollis
 Howard Holsenbeck
 Rev. Walter M. Hooper
 Douglas T. Horner
 Hamilton C. Horton
 Robert B. House
 Maynard M. Hufschmidt
 Mrs. James T. Igoe
 Mrs. William Irvine
 Mr. & Mrs. George B. Johnston
 Mr. & Mrs. William Porter Kellam
 Frank H. Kenan
 James G. Kenan
 Thomas S. Kenan, III
 Lewis & Mary Warren Leary
 Dr. Sidney A. Levine
 Henry W. Lewis
 Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.
 J. Harold Lineberger
 Jennifer Lowenstein Littlefield
 Cornelia Spencer Love
 James Spencer Love, Jr.
 Dr. Russell O. Lyday
 Clifford & Gladys Lyons
 Alexander W. McAlister
 Henry B. McKoy
 Mrs. J. W. McManus
 Broadus Mitchell
 Miss Elizabeth Vann Moore
 Mrs. William S. Myers
 William S. Newman
 Miss Josefina Niggli
 John Nolen, Jr.
 Eugene P. Odum
 Howard Thomas Odum
 Jerrold Orne
 John A. Parker
 Henry C. Pearson
 Dr. Carl Pegg

Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer
Mrs. Robert S. Pickens
Mrs. Willis Benton Pipkin
Sibyl Goerch Powe
Rachel Staples Powell
Mrs. Alfred L. Purrington
Eugenia Rawls
Mark L. Reed
William Haywood Ruffin, Sr.
John & Ann Sanders
Archibald Henderson Scales, II
Mr. & Mrs. Philip Schinhan
John & Barbara Schnorrenberg
Donald Seawell
Mrs. Sallie MacNider Shadrach
Louis DeS. Shaffner
J. Ray Shute
Francis Speight
Sarah Blakeslee Speight

Mrs. A. B. Stoney
Nello L. Teer
Mrs. Edgar A. Terrell
Sara Tillett Thomas
Dr. Thelma Thurstone
Charles W. Tillett, Jr.
Mrs. Edward Travis
Mrs. H. W. Wallerstein
Dr. Richard Walser
Willis D. Weatherford
Warner Lee Wells
Thomas J. White
Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, Jr.
William G. Wilson, Jr.
Edward Wood
Heidi Wood
Mr. & Mrs. John Gilliam Wood
John Gilliam Wood, Jr.

An Invitation to Membership



The Friends of the Library was organized at The University of North Carolina in 1932. Its original and continuing purpose is to inform members and other interested individuals about the University Library's needs, activities, and acquisitions, and to encourage financial and material contributions. Through the loyal and generous support of many Friends over the years, an increasing flow of gifts—significant books, important collections, and funds for special purchases—has enriched the Library's holdings.

All Library users and others interested in the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are urged to join the Friends in order to help the Library maintain its position as one of the outstanding research libraries in the country.

Privileges of Membership

Members of the Friends are entitled to borrowing privileges at the University Library. In addition, they receive special mailings, invitations, and discounts:

An invitation to the annual Friends of the Library dinner

A 20% discount on UNC Press books

Pamphlets on such topics as the collecting, care, and evaluation of books

The Bookmark, the publication of the Friends which contains articles on the Library and its collections

Invitations to programs on books and library-related topics sponsored by the Friends, as well as notification of other University events of similar interest.

Types of membership

Dues and other gifts to the Library are considered tax-deductible contributions to the Library.

- Student, \$5 annually
- Library Staff, \$10 annually
- Member, \$25 annually
- Contributing Member, \$50 annually
- Donor, \$100 annually
- Patron, \$500 annually
- Benefactor, \$1,000 annually

Checks should be made payable to the Friends of the Library and sent to Wilson Library, 024A, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 27514.

The Friends of the Library Endowment

The Friends of the Library Endowment Fund was created in 1983 to provide funds to supplement state appropriations and enable the Library to acquire library books, materials, and services that it might otherwise be unable to afford. Names of contributors of \$1,000 or more are listed on a handsome walnut and brass plaque that hangs in Davis Library.

Endowment Funds

Named or memorial endowment funds may be established in the Library with a gift of \$10,000 or more.

Memorial Gifts

The Library welcomes memorial gifts. Bookplates may be placed in books in memory of someone and memorial gifts of \$1,000 or more will enable the donor to have a memorial plate placed on the plaque in Davis Library.

THE BOOKMARK

EDITORIAL BOARD

DORIS BETTS CHARLES B. MCNAMARA

NANCY R. FRAZIER LEWIS LEARY

FRANK BORDEN HANES

EDITOR: ROBERTA ENGLEMAN

ASSOCIATE EDITOR: ELIZABETH CHENAULT

1874.6.1
NB7461

The Bookmark

56

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

CHAPEL HILL

The Bookmark

The Bookmark 56

Published by the University Library and

The Friends of the Library

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

c1990 by

The Friends of the Library and

The University Library at

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

All rights reserved

ISSN 0006-7393

Contents

✓	ALEXANDER HEARD	1
	Remarks at the Rededication of the Louis Round Wilson Library	
✓	ROBERTA ENGLEMAN	13
	The Rare Book Collection at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1928-1975	
✓	H. G. JONES	23
	The North Carolina Collection: Examples of Recent Acquisitions	
✓	MICHAEL R. MCVAUGH	31
	Elisha Mitchell's Books and the University of North Carolina Library Part 2	
	Contributors	71
	The Friends of the Library	73

Remarks at the Rededication of the Louis Round Wilson Library

Alexander Heard

Mr. Chancellor, Mr. President, Mr. Govan, Trustees, visitors, the daughters of L. R. Wilson and any other members of his family who are here tonight—will you please stand to be recognized—and all ladies and gentlemen of our University at Chapel Hill:

Chancellor Fordham is kind and I thank him for his sentiments, and I thank Jim Govan and Frances Weaver and all others responsible for Jean Heard's and my presence with you at this happy celebration tonight.

When the library was named for Mr. Wilson in 1956, I wrote him that, since the University was already spoken for, the Library would have to do. L. R. Wilson was a very alive legend when I came to the faculty in 1950, and as a new boy on the team I was flattered, and stimulated, and made better, by the authentic attention he paid to us later and lesser breeds. He knew that institutions are no more than the people who create and inhabit them. He was always doing his best to spur others to do their best to build here in this place an ever greater university of the people—a university of ever wider reach, of ever growing service, of ever mounting imagination and vision.

I fell in love with this library in September 1934 when I came to Chapel Hill as a freshman. The affection has never waned. There was a glass-covered display case that stood just inside the center doors of the main entrance downstairs in which a newly published book was periodically displayed. I

eagerly watched to see each new choice. I remember vividly the appearance there of a book called *Plantation Slavery in Georgia* that had been published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1933 and was written by Ralph Betts Flanders. I remember the impatience of waiting until the book was put in circulation.

The Bull's Head Book Shop had moved from the YMCA to the west end of the ground floor of this building and had a marvelous program of periodic talks by authors. One afternoon in 1936 I learned a mundane thing about publishers and authors and readers from Professor Palmer Hudson, who had been invited to discuss a book he had recently written, *Folksongs of Mississippi and Their Background*. Mr. Hudson was a marvelous instructor in nineteenth-century poetry. I still have the thick text we used, called *British Poetry and Prose*. That afternoon in the Bull's Head Mr. Hudson said that he had come to realize that not all readers understand the economics of writing and publishing books. A genteel lady had written him a flattering note saying she was much interested in the subject of his new book and would he be good enough to give her a copy. Mr. Hudson then taught a lesson I had not learned before, but have had experience to confirm since: authors are not given as many free copies of their own books as their friends wish they were.

I loved the stacks, which by one device or another this undergraduate gained permission to wander. I loved the card catalog too—that marvelous mother's womb of scholarship, for which I am still nostalgic in our present day of magic screens and printouts. But for an undergraduate, the privilege of prowling the stacks freely, and lingering indefinitely, was a joy. I cherished what our famed Chapel Hill alumnus Vann Woodward once called "the serendipitous payoff of accidental discoveries in the stacks."¹

This marvelous reading room where we are now—I thought of it as my personal Hall of Knowledge—was also a joy. Its public privacy gave this undergraduate precisely an atmosphere for learning that he needed. Besides, there was always the

felicitous prospect that Miss Elizabeth Keeler of Clarksdale, Mississippi, Class of 1938, invariably well-dressed, invariably polite, invariably cheerful, and stunningly attractive, would appear, as she sometimes did, to sit over there—at that second table where Isaac Copeland is now sitting—on the north side of the west reach of this great hall, in industrious study. Alas, I barely knew her well enough to say hello.

I was reared in Georgia, mostly in Savannah and partly in Augusta. We who went to college in the 1930s were the last of the post-Civil War generations. I was reared not only with the stark stories of Confederate heroism and Yankee depredations, but also with a barn loft, a cottage lock room, and a maiden aunt, possessed variously of marvelous, dusty, mysterious boxes and trunks and desks that were stuffed with old deeds, old account ledgers, old checks, old receipts, old newspapers, old letters, old pictures, old books (some in Greek, some in Latin), and endless other memorabilia, including spasmodic diaries and an eight-inch stack of Confederate currency. But in the 1930s those treasures were well guarded—by dust and disinterest and the preoccupations of life in the Depression.

And there was also another lurking, whispered matter, one that bred a cautious custody: thirty thousand dollars. Hope held that the stored records of the family cotton factors' firm could document a claim for reparations for cotton confiscated in 1864 by outriders of General William Tecumseh Sherman. The notion seemed dubious at best—there had been no nineteenth-century George Marshall to propose a plan for the economic, social, and political recovery of the defeated enemy—but the thought of the thirty thousand dollars was also poignant. That it could be entertained seventy years after the March to the Sea hints at the stress of the times, and the lingering pain of the past.

As a fresh and not very secure undergraduate at Chapel Hill I was impressed that a senior professor with five initials and the unusual name de Roulhac seemed to know a great deal

about me. I was even more impressed at the high esteem in which it appeared Dr. de Roulhac Hamilton held all members in all branches of my family. He especially thought highly of a cousin in Savannah who had had the wisdom—not the generosity, but the conscience and the vision—to deposit a large quantity of plantation records and correspondence, of immense social and historical value, he asserted, with the Southern Historical Collection. And did I know about the Southern Historical Collection? And had I seen Sadie Watters, one of his two associates in charge of the Collection, who was my cousin by marriage? I became his disciple. In the end his Collection got everything he wanted, from the barn loft, the cottage lock room, and the maiden aunt, and from all other sources I could influence as well.

That evangelism emanating from North Carolina was often not popular within other Southern states, but integral to de Roulhac Hamilton's enduring public service was the stimulus he gave to other states and universities to do what they should have been doing all along anyway.

You may infer from all this that your guest of the evening early enjoyed reverence for archives. Since college I have seldom thrown away a letter received, nor a copy of one sent. I have every check I ever wrote and, to my best knowledge, every Christmas card ever received, and a sample of every one ever sent. You can imagine my joy when the executor of a cousin's estate in Connecticut recently gave me her accumulation of greeting cards—Christmas, New Year's, Valentine, and Easter cards, from the 1870s to the 1930s. If these dubious domestic habits are an index to personality, you may wonder what else there is in the current Heard attic. The real wonder is that such a person could keep a wife. That is one reason for Jean Heard's presence tonight, a testimony to her tolerance and an explanation of my survival.

This superb, renovated building is the home of the North Carolina Collection, the Rare Book Collection, the Map Collection, the Southern Folklore Collection, and assemblies of

literary manuscripts and university archives, as well as the Southern Historical Collection. These consequential intellectual resources joined here together make the Louis Round Wilson Library a glorious treasury of human experience. The Wilson Library harbors raw records of people's lives—chronicles of their personal suffering and triumphs, of their collective defeats and attainments, registers of their myths and humors and precepts, of their notions and thoughts and ideas, of their ambitions and disappointments and celebrations—all of immense utility for a society's citizens to understand as they struggle, in faith, toward the shore dimly seen.

I have often thought that when William Shakespeare wrote in *The Tempest* the famous line that appears on library porticos and must be the maxim of all historians, "What is past is prologue,"² he offered the only rationale needed for such rare assemblies of records of public and personal experience as are brought together in this building.

Perhaps so, but, alas, life is not only complicated, it is ever-changing. And several sea changes are under way in the records we leave behind. Our Chapel Hill alumnus, another eminent historian, Arthur S. Link, has emphasized "the supreme importance of documents in the development of our own western civilization." But he has also emphasized what he styled "the contemporary historian's most difficult problem in working in his world of documents."³ That problem originates in the quantity of materials. There are now well over seven million documents in the Southern Historical Collection alone in this building where we now meet. Inventories, abstracts, classifications, indexes, and increasingly sophisticated intellectual aids, including trained personnel to create and administer them, are now as essential to the value of a set of complex collections as the materials themselves. A rare and valuable mineral beneath the seabed seven miles deep in the Pacific's Mariana Trench is not now a functional resource, nor are ores two miles beneath Greenland's polar ice cap. For special collections to be useful, they must be usable. Special collections cannot simply expand. They must also be made

more accessible. And the quantity of paper records rises spectacularly. Regard the stupendous size of recent presidential libraries. The Xerox machine is surely the most polygamous progenitor in human history.

But not all dimensions of the written record are expanding. The travel we do decreases the traditional function of family and business correspondence. The long-distance telephone bills we pay monthly are not as informative as the letters we used to write—to our families, to our friends, or in the course of commerce. Even if some segment of significant telephone communications were preserved on tape, and even if some significant segment were transcribed, there remains the potential preservation of tapes themselves, an archival dimension different from the preservation of manuscripts and photographs. And, beware! more than telephone conversations may at times be taped, as we have come to know in recent decades. And they need custody too.

There is another type of taping of more central archival importance. For twenty years at Vanderbilt we have maintained a Television News Archive that includes preserved videotapes of the three half-hour nightly network news broadcasts, plus end-to-end coverage of the national presidential nominating conventions, important congressional hearings, significant presidential presentations, space launchings, and other signal public events. More than eighteen thousand evening news programs and more than six thousand hours of special events are preserved. The collection is unique, but is significant for at least three other reasons: the recordings are uniformly made and systematically preserved; they are thoroughly indexed; and it is possible to order compiled tapes about specific topics during a designated period—all items in 1985, for example, about United States Government agricultural policies, or riots in Sri Lanka, or professional basketball, or behavior of the New York Stock Exchange. The Television News Archive is technically demanding, financially costly, and as much a proper library archival function as preserving the *New York Times* or the

Daily Tar Heel. The point is not that everybody needs one, but that the nature of archives has been changing and will continue to do so.

We in Western civilization have long studied our societal development through stages we have dubbed revolutionary, among them the Mechanical Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, the Scientific Revolution. Now, we know we have been for some time in a Communications Revolution. And our friend Woodward, speaking here in 1980, quoted an authority that "most existing reference books will be converted from print to electronic form in the 1980s," and that "by 2001, publication on paper will be the exception rather than the rule."⁴ The benefits for those who are at home in the new environment of information and scholarship may be immense. Our own librarian here, Jim Govan, declared last year that new technologies "may well provide [library] patrons with an independence that goes beyond anything known previously in libraries."⁵ That will be only one thing new under the sun, and there will be more. And they will be as significant for our history and the functions of special library collections as the printing press and television.

I said earlier that I wrote Mr. Wilson that since the University could not be named for him, the Library would have to do. I would gladly have named the whole educational system for Marian and Frank Graham. Mr. Graham was a historian, but also a social architect and civic reformer, three compatible roles for someone of his values and temperament and gifts. The past that he knew and understood was a source of the future he worked to create. The special collections in this building in illuminating the far and recent past help to create the near and distant future. There is much to be learned and, equally important, to be remembered. Allow me an illustration.

Our record as a people, who became organized through the Constitution into a nation, is a record of the expanding substance of values. Remember the provocative assessment of

Leonard W. Levy: What the Framers of the American Constitution "said is far more important than what they meant." "The principles and not their Framers' understanding and application are meant to endure."⁶ Some years before the Constitution was written, great civic pioneers had declared, on 4 July 1776, that it was "self evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, . . ." One thinks of Winston Churchill's response when chided for an extravagant claim he made in Commons of a military success in World War II: "By saying it was so, I hoped to help make it so." The value of human equality was proclaimed in 1776—surely by many who knew not fully what they wrought—and across the following twenty decades the concept expanded to endow with rights of suffrage new categories not contemplated in that gravid summer of 1776. Women, and former slaves, and persons without property, and those delinquent in their taxes, and those wanting to help choose party nominees, and those living in the national capital, and younger people, all were later progressively included in rising, extended applications of an unfulfilled eighteenth-century promise: political equality.

Evolution in the application of values is a characteristic of the American democratic experience. To understand that about our past will help us to think wisely about our future. But the understanding requires more than the official record. No one who has read the financial accounts and family correspondence of American slaves and slaveholders will idealize the ways of Southern plantation life, except, perhaps, of a tiny few, for tiny, pitiful fragments of time. Judge Robert W. Winston was a Chapel Hill graduate in the Class of 1880 who came back to Chapel Hill as a student at age sixty. He emphasized in conversation and writing the destructive futility of the defensive romanticism that many in our region wrapped around themselves in the decades following the Civil

War. Rather, Judge Winston proclaimed, realism was needed; hard, blunt, cruel reality needed to be acknowledged and dealt with head on.⁷

There is no better way to be pragmatic about the future than to comprehend the past—not only the actions and proclamations and limitations of the past, but the values and fears and hopes, and the lives and guiding maxims of our people past. In a true university the first concern is the human intellect, but the main concern is the human being. The scrambled, heterogeneous records of human beings embraced in manuscripts and archives, in folklore, in literary creativity, in reports of human adventure, in all these special collections gathered here in Chapel Hill, give a crucial resource and an authentic hope for the uses of sensitivity and intelligence and principle in creating a more rewarding and nobler future for all who are touched by the spreading influence of this, your, great university of the people.

Notes

1. C. Vann Woodward, "The Sources of Southern History," *The Bookmark* 50 (1981), 34.
2. *The Tempest*, Act II, Scene 1.
3. Arthur S. Link, "The Historian and the World of Documents," *The Bookmark* 50 (1981), 9, 16.
4. Woodward, "Sources of Southern History," 33.
5. *Annual Report of the University Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for the Fiscal Year 1986-87*, quoted in *Research Libraries in OCLC: A Quarterly* 24 (Autumn 1987), 6.
6. Leonard W. Levy, *Emergence of a Free Press* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1985), 349, 348.
7. Robert Watson Winston, *It's a Far Cry* (New York: Henry Holt, 1937).



Alexander Heard at the Rededication dinner

The Rare Book Collection of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1928-1975

Roberta Engleman

The Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill had a rare book collection for many years before there was a department within the Library to hold its special material. In a sense, the Library has always had rare books. Many of the books acquired in the nineteenth century by such faculty members as Elisha Mitchell were then, as now, of considerable value. The history of the Library as a collector of rare material can be said to begin in earnest, however, in 1928 with the acquisition of the Aaron Burtis Hunter Collection of incunabula.

The Library first learned that a collection of about 340 fifteenth-century books was available for sale in June 1928, when Dr. Louis Round Wilson received a letter from the Reverend R. G. Shannonhouse, who said that its owner would like to dispose of his collection of incunabula within the state of North Carolina.¹ That man was the Reverend Aaron Burtis Hunter, an Episcopal clergyman who had been the priest-in-charge at St. James's American Episcopal Church in Florence, Italy. While in Italy Hunter had collected a number of incunabula and manuscripts. After his return to the United States, Hunter, who had been the principal of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute in Raleigh, wished to keep his collection intact and in the state.²

Dr. Wilson secured an option on the collection and began to appeal to alumni and friends of the Library who might finance the purchase, and the negotiations continued through Mr. Shannonhouse.³ After indications of support from John

Motley Morehead; Robert W. Bingham, the publisher of the *Louisville Courier Journal*; and Shannonhouse himself, the Library arranged for the purchase in December 1928.

As it happened, neither Morehead nor Bingham was called on for support. At that point Dr. Wilson learned that Dr. Frederic Hanes of Winston-Salem had expressed interest in the collection. "The day following," Wilson wrote, "I packed a suitcase with a number of the most interesting incunabula Dr. Hunter had sent me and took the train for Winston-Salem."

Hanes, a physician who later became the head of the Department of Medicine at Duke University, was intrigued by what he saw. He wrote to President Harry W. Chase of the University,

I told Dr. Wilson that my brothers and I would like to establish some permanent endowment as a memorial to our mother and father, but that we did not consider these books, valuable as they are, suitable for the purpose unless they were made the nucleus of a larger collection, selected to illustrate the origin and development of the book. . . . Such a collection, separated from the general library and given a special room where they could be studied and used easily, might be a very worthwhile thing; simply mixed in with the general library they would, in my opinion, lose their effectiveness.

We will start such an endowment. . . . You may depend upon our continued, liberal support of such an endowment, provided it be proved by trial to be a worthwhile, dignified department of the library.⁴

A University Library committee was appointed to establish guidelines for the administration of such an endowment. On 5 April 1929, addressing the Graduate Club of the University, Dr. Hanes announced the establishment of the Hanes Foundation for the Study of the Origin and Development of the Book by his brothers and sisters, the children of John

Wesley and Anna Hodgin Hanes, as a memorial to their parents. The Hanes endowment had been established promptly. It was to be another twenty-three years before the "worthwhile, dignified department" foreseen by Dr. Hanes would come into being.

The earliest purchases of the Library's Hanes Advisory Committee, apart from the Hunter incunabula, concentrated on reference tools for the study of incunabula, further purchases of early printed books from Hunter, and materials illustrative of the early history of the book, such as papyri and clay tablets. Both Hunter and Hanes continued to show an interest in the Library. In 1930, three years before Hunter's death, he donated a collection of one hundred incunabula. At his death the remainder of his collection, including incunabula, manuscript books, and individual manuscripts, was sold to the Library. This came to be known as the Hunter Collection, and it is today an adjunct to the Hanes Collection of Incunabula.⁵ At Hanes's death in 1946 a number of volumes were left to the Library, among them the Kelmscott Chaucer of William Morris, the monumental "Doves" Bible printed by Emery Walker and T. J. Cobden Sanderson in 1903, and the manuscript codex that is known as the Hanes Hours (Manuscript 10), a book of hours produced in France in the fifteenth century that contains a number of exquisite illuminations.

In 1946 a collection of novels depicting the Civil War was given to the Library by the Reverend Richard H. Wilmer. Wilmer, a priest in the Episcopal Church, had begun collecting Civil War fiction as an undergraduate at Yale. In 1938 his description of his collection won first prize in *The Colophon's* essay contest for undergraduate book collectors. Wilmer became acquainted with the University of North Carolina in 1942 while he was attending a wedding in Chapel Hill. Four years later he gave his collection to the Library, and he continued to help with its development for many years. In 1950 the Wilmer Collection was the subject of a published bibliography, *Fiction Fights the Civil War*, by Robert A.

Lively.

In 1947, a number of years after the Hanes Foundation's establishment, the Library made the acquaintance of another notable collector of books. In that year Charles Rush, who was then the University Librarian, received a letter asking, "Do you happen to have among your rarities any of the Folios of William Shakespeare?" Mr. Rush replied that the Library did not. The question came from William A. Whitaker, an alumnus of the University who was then living in New York, retired from a career as a chemist, businessman, and stockbroker. Within a few days of his first letter, Mr. Whitaker wrote again, explaining that he had recently purchased a Second Folio at auction from the Parke-Bernet Galleries but now wished to dispose of it:

I had no sooner acquired this treasure, when I realized that it should never be hoarded, and kept hidden in a vault where few eyes could see it, but rather it should rest where its presence might bring continuous joy to scholars and book-lovers. There was for me, then, only one choice as to its proper resting place. . . . In the peaceful atmosphere of Chapel Hill, the long and wandering changes of ownership would come to an end.

Whitaker followed his gift of a Second Folio with a Third Folio in 1950 and a Fourth Folio in 1952. The Third Folio is notable for both its scarcity and for having belonged to William Pitt the Younger; it bears his autograph. Among other notable gifts from Whitaker over the years were a first edition of Boswell's *Life of Samuel Johnson*, a first edition of Johnson's *Dictionary of the English Language*, published in 1755, and Johnson's journal *The Rambler*, all in 1949. In 1951, he donated three collections that were to become one of the most notable features of the department that was soon to be known as the Rare Book Room: first editions of Charles Dickens, illustrations of George Cruikshank, and volumes related to

Samuel Johnson, James Boswell, and their circle of friends.

In 1948 the Library announced that Dr. Archibald Henderson, Kenan Professor of Mathematics, who was also the friend and biographer of George Bernard Shaw, had donated his collection of materials relating to Shaw. This collection was made up not only of books but also of pamphlets, portraits, playbills, and scrapbooks that Henderson had collected during his many years of association with and research on Shaw.

Four years later the Library acquired the collection of Burton Emmett (1871-1935), a Chicago advertising executive who had retired in 1928 to become the co-founder and editor of *The Colophon*, a celebrated quarterly for book collectors. Emmett's collection, which was quite varied, was particularly rich in the area of woodcuts and engravings, fine printing, and the art of bookmaking. It enriched the Library's holdings in the more recent history of the book and in the area of American first editions. Two of the Rare Book Room's most notable volumes—the *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili* of Francesco Colonna, printed by Aldus Manutius in 1499 and a landmark in the history of the illustrated book, and a French Psalter of the late thirteenth century (Manuscript 11) that contains many illuminated initials—belonged to Burton Emmett.

Prior to 1952 the books that were to be housed in the Rare Book Room were kept in different parts of Wilson Library under the care of the assistant librarian. By 1940 the Library was keeping books with early imprint dates and other specimens of fine printing, particularly illustrated books, in its vault, with a special prefix in the call number identifying them to users. The Hanes Collection was kept separate in one of the reading rooms. Dr. Lawrence London, who was to become the Rare Book Room's first curator, began to survey the contents of the stacks for books of special value or interest in 1940, and from that year onwards, the Catalog Department used a set of guidelines to determine which volumes should be kept in the Library's vault.

Construction of a new addition to the stacks of Wilson Library began in 1949. A renovation of the interior of the

original part of the building was to be completed at the same time. The first announcement to the public of a "new Rare Book Room" was made in the *Bookmark* of September 1951. In April 1952 the Rare Book Room opened for the first time, with furnishings provided by individual donors and the Friends of the Library. A symposium with the timely title "The Impact of Instruction and Research upon the Library: Resources and Services Required to Meet It" was held to celebrate the renovation. Following the symposium, an open house was held so that visitors could see the new Rare Book Room, the period rooms of the North Carolina Collection, and the new home of the Southern Historical Collection.

At the time of its opening the Rare Book Room contained approximately 8,000 volumes, including the items that had made up the contents of the vault. The Hanes Collection of Incunabula had grown from its original 440 titles to 593. In its first two years of operation the room was staffed at various times by Olan V. Cook, the author of two bibliographies of the incunabula in the Hanes Collection, Dr. Lawrence F. London, and Mrs. Charles Rush. Dr. London became the first curator in 1955, a position that he held until his retirement in 1975.

In 1953 William Henry Hoyt, a New York attorney, gave the Library his collection of books and documents concerning the French Revolution and the Napoleonic period. Hoyt, who was also a historian from a North Carolina family, had originally become interested in a legend that Napoleon's marshal Michel Ney had escaped the firing squad and fled to North Carolina, where he had lived as a schoolmaster under the name Peter Stewart Ney. Hoyt was able to disprove this story without difficulty, but his investigations led to an increasing interest in collecting books of the period. By the time it arrived in the Rare Book Room, the Hoyt Collection numbered some 700 items. One of its most notable features is a set of six scrapbooks containing engravings of people and events of the Napoleonic era, together with documents from the period.

The Rare Book Room's collections grew rapidly during the 1950s. Dr. London was able to augment the incunabula and sixteenth-century books, and at the end of the decade the collection had grown to 15,000 volumes. One of the notable donors of that period was William P. Jacocks, a graduate of the University and a physician who served for many years as one of the directors of the International Health Board of the Rockefeller Foundation. Among his gifts were a copy of Mark Catesby's *Natural History of the Carolinas*, printed in London in 1771, and Ranulf Higden's *Polychronicon*, printed by Caxton's successor Wynkyn de Worde at Westminster in 1495.

In 1959 the Rare Book Room acquired a collection of volumes that had belonged to the French bibliographer and historian Henry Harrisse, who had been a member of the University of North Carolina faculty from 1853 to 1856. These included a number of novels by Georges Sand, each inscribed "à mon ami Henry Harrisse." This collection was given by Mrs. Bartus Trew and her brother Albert Ulman Walter, both of New York, the great-niece and -nephew of Harrisse.

On University Day in 1960 the Hanes family, represented by Frank Borden Hanes, and the Hanes Foundation presented the Library with its official one-millionth volume. The book chosen for the occasion was the *Confessio Amantis* by John Gower, printed by William Caxton in 1483 and one of eight recorded copies. In the binding, as part of the original reinforcement, was another Caxton imprint, a broadside indulgence of Pope Sixtus IV, which was printed at Westminster in 1481. The indulgence has since been removed, and the binding restored in 1975.

William A. Whitaker died in 1960. Two months after his death, the University held a memorial service for him at which it was announced that Whitaker had left a bequest of more than \$1 million for the establishment of a foundation in his name. One third of this bequest was designated for the use of the Library, in particular to develop the holdings of the Rare Book Room in areas designated by Whitaker.⁶ These were to be the

collections that he had begun, such as the Dickens and the Johnson-Boswell collections, and also the area of English and American belles lettres in general. The Whitaker bequest fostered a new period of growth for the Rare Book Room.

The 1960s also saw an expansion in the staff and space. A cataloger, Miss Elizabeth G. Bolton, was hired in 1966 in order to facilitate the conversion of the collection's holdings from Dewey to the Library of Congress classification system. Another cataloger, Miss Elizabeth J. Lansing, began work in 1969. Both remained until retirement, in 1978 and 1985 respectively. Although still officially known as the Rare Book Room, the department expanded its facilities from the original room into the room adjoining and eventually into a number of locked areas in the stacks of Wilson Library. By this time it was not only serving its readers but also mounting exhibits for the Library as a whole and encouraging classes to meet in its reading room and use its resources.

A new collection was added in 1963. Using funds from the Whitaker endowment, the Rare Book Room acquired a mystery and detective fiction collection of 3,500 titles, primarily first editions of British and American authors.⁷ The majority of works in the original collection were published prior to 1945, including a number of nineteenth-century titles. Dr. London continued to develop the collection, adding a number of works published in the 1950s and 60s. In 1965 Jacques Barzun visited the Rare Book Room in order to examine the collection. He and his colleague the late Wendell H. Taylor developed a continuing interest in it and began to make regular gifts of mystery fiction, expanding its scope to include currently published works. The Mystery-Detective Collection has continued to be popular with both fans of the genre and researchers.

In 1965 the Rare Book Room received another bequest. Frank G. Kenan and James H. Kenan made a donation in memory of their aunt, Sarah Graham Kenan. This became the Kenan Fund, which has been used from that time to the present for the acquisition of rare books. In 1966 a gift from

Miss Gertrude Weil of Goldsboro made it possible for the Library to acquire the books of a retired faculty member, the late Dr. Berthold Louis Ullman, a classical scholar whose interests ranged from textual criticism to encouraging the teaching of Latin in the North Carolina public schools. Ullman had compiled a library of many early printed texts of the Latin classics, including several incunabula. Miss Weil's gift was not the first made by the Weil family. In 1944 the children of Leslie Weil, her brother, had established an endowment in memory of their father to which they still contribute.

By the end of the decade the Rare Book Room had a staff of four, served 1,500 researchers per year, and mounted exhibits both within the collection and for Wilson Library as a whole. Patterns of growth were established, and guidelines for future development were in place.

The two-millionth volume was presented to the University and the Rare Book Room on University Day in 1974 by Frank Borden Hanes, representing the Hanes family and the Hanes Foundation. The volume presented was the *Book of Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry*, sometimes known as the *Book of Saint Albans*, by Dame Juliana Berners. Like the one-millionth volume, it is a landmark work in early English printing: this edition was probably the first English book to employ color printing. It was produced in 1486 by the anonymous Schoolmaster Printer of Saint Albans.

Dr. London retired in 1975, having guided the development of the collection from 8,000 volumes to more than 43,000. At the time of his retirement an endowment was established in his name, and an incunabulum, the *Liber de Scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis* of Johann Trithem, printed in Basel in 1494 by Johann Amerbach, was presented to the collection in his honor. That same year the Rare Book Room was officially rechristened the Rare Book Collection. It has continued to develop its resources until it today has more than 90,000 volumes and serves more than 7,000 users a year. The department that Frederic Hanes, Louis Round Wilson, William Whitaker, and many others envisioned has come to fruition.

Notes

1. Joan Davis Eaton, "A History and Evaluation of the Hanes Collection in the Louis Round Wilson Library" (master's thesis, University of North Carolina, 1957), 11.
2. Catherine Myers Bennington, "Aaron Burtis Hunter," *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, 3:234-35.
3. Eaton, "Hanes Collection," 16.
4. Ibid., 25.
5. Ibid., 10-11.
6. L. F. London, "William Asbury Whitaker" (manuscript for biographical entry in a forthcoming volume of *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*).
7. Alice Holland Estes, "The Early History of the Detective Story as Represented in the Detective Fiction Collection of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill" (master's thesis, University of North Carolina, 1971), 31.

The North Carolina Collection: Examples of Recent Acquisitions

H. G. Jones

When in 1844 University President David Lowry Swain founded the Historical Society of the University of North Carolina, he had in mind more than an organization for the stimulation of interest in history. Indeed, his goal was utopian during an era when North Carolina's backwardness earned her the epithet "The Rip Van Winkle State." That goal was no less than the acquisition of "every book, pamphlet, and newspaper published in this state since the introduction of the printing press among us," as well as all materials about North Carolina or North Carolinians published outside the state.

Swain's missionary zeal to establish an inclusive North Carolina Collection was inherited by, among others, postwar president Kemp P. Battle, twentieth-century librarian Louis Round Wilson, and philanthropist John Sprunt Hill. Contributions by Hill even paid for the salary of the first full-time curator in 1917, and his subsequent gifts of the Carolina Inn and uptown business properties enabled the Collection to depend upon trust funds rather than legislative appropriations for its acquisitions. The continuity of the Collection's policy has been aided by the longevity of its curators—only three in nearly three-quarters of a century.

As the Collection approaches its sesquicentennial, its holdings can be quantified: 185,281 cataloged books and pamphlets and an estimated 25,000 uncataloged items; 3,964 broadsides; 4,320 maps; 698 audio recordings; 98 other audiovisuals; 16,620 microforms; 12,672 manuscripts; and a current serials and periodicals list of 3,000 titles. Annual additions average 4,000, not counting several thousand state documents. This is the largest and most comprehensive

collection of published materials relating to a single state in the nation.

In the five years ending 30 June 1989, the Collection added 20,620 cataloged items in all formats. In addition, many thousands of other books were accepted and now await adding, cataloging, or disposition. Although the diversity of these materials makes classification difficult, the following arbitrary selections may be illustrative of the richness of the Collection. Let us start with three named collections that are shelved separately from the general collection.

The Bruce Cotten Collection—the finest private library of North Caroliniana then in existence—was given in 1954 along with a trust fund to insure its continued growth in truly significant materials. Although some new books are added to it from time to time, a priority for the Cotten Collection is the identification and acquisition of old and rare items that have eluded capture during the long history of the North Carolina Collection. A sampling of books recently acquired includes two travel accounts, *Memoirs of the Life of Catherine Phillips* (London, 1797), detailing her visits to the backcountry in the 1750s, and William Tell Harris, *Remarks Made during a Tour through the United States of America in the Years 1817, 1818, and 1819* (Liverpool, 1819); a previously unknown pamphlet, *Frazer's Theories: Embracing the Cause of the Attraction of Gravity, and Cohesive Attraction, Together with an Explanation of the Principles of Electricity*, by B[ranson] Frazer of Guilford County (Greensboro, 1857); James Wallis's *An Oration on the Death of General George Washington . . . Delivered in Charlotte, February 22, 1800 . . .* (Raleigh, 1800); an antislavery account, *Clear Views of 1782, Concerning the Effects of Slavery, Expressed by Robert Williams, of Carteret County, North Carolina* (Cincinnati, 1867); Judge George Howard's copy of Sidney Andrews's *The South Since the War* (Boston, 1866) with the judge's manuscript recollections of the 1861 secession convention tipped in; a handsome book of views, *Art Work of Piedmont Section of North Carolina* (Chicago, 1924); a previously unknown booklet published in Texas in 1899, Jacob

Klodsoe's *One of the Nobodies: How He Came Home from the War--How He Grew Up and Into It*, describing, perhaps fictionally, a childhood in western North Carolina; and a more recent *Collection of Amateur Papers Containing the Boyhood Scriblings of Dick McGlohon* (compiled by Dick McGlohon, 1930). Bruce Cotten's nephew, Professor Robert R. Cotten of Binghamton, New York, gave to the Cotten Collection the Bible owned and annotated by Sallie Southall Cotten, a leader in the movement for women's rights and the mother of Bruce Cotten.

The Thomas Wolfe Collection is an anomaly, because in addition to hundreds of books and pamphlets by and about Wolfe, it holds his private and family correspondence and personal memorabilia. It is used heavily by scholars from throughout the world, and the 1988 winner of the Pulitzer Prize for biography, David Herbert Donald of Harvard University, depended heavily upon the papers. The acquisition in 1983 of Wolfe's annotated copies of the first forty galleys of the Charles Scribner's Sons edition of *Of Time and the River* (1935) attracted wide notice and led to an article by Richard S. Kennedy of Temple University, "What the Galley Proofs of Wolfe's *Of Time and the River* Tell Us," in the *Thomas Wolfe Review* 9 (Fall 1985): 1-8. Other additions included the last check written by Wolfe (sadly, to Providence Hospital in Seattle, where he was treated in his final illness); a screen treatment of *Look Homeward, Angel* by Donald Wayne; a teleplay of *You Can't Go Home Again* by Ian McClellan Hunter; a photograph of Wolfe with an admiring undergraduate in Chapel Hill in 1937; and another photograph showing Wolfe towering over the then president of the University, Harry Woodburn Chase, and a future president, Frank Porter Graham, during an initiation of members of the Order of the Golden Fleece in 1920. The acquisition of current materials for the Wolfe Collection is an enormous task in itself, for literally dozens of books and articles appear quarterly. Fortunately, a number of Wolfe devotees, especially the late Richard Walser of Raleigh, have assisted in this task. A

meeting of the international Thomas Wolfe Society was held in the North Carolina Collection in May 1987, and the papers and photographs of the event were published in *Thomas Wolfe at Eighty-seven*, edited by H. G. Jones (Chapel Hill: North Caroliniana Society, 1988).

Started when the Roanoke Colony Memorial Association donated its assets for the purchase of materials relating to the first English colonies in America, the Sir Walter Raleigh Collection continues to grow. Among recent acquisitions is a copy of one of the first motion pictures made in North Carolina: *The Lost Colony*, made on Roanoke Island in 1921 under the direction of Elizabeth Grimball. But the most exciting addition was another item for our extensive collection of copies and editions of Raleigh's *History of the World*. This particular copy, a bookplated set of the 1736 Oldys edition, was the proud possession of a young English historian in 1760, who intended at the time to make Raleigh his "life's work." After studying for a year, however, the young man confided to his diary that he had decided that he must have a "more encompassing" subject. Edward Gibbon did indeed find a more encompassing subject, for he turned to writing his acclaimed *History of the Rise and Fall of the Roman Empire*. A copy of pages from Gibbon's diary was obtained from the British Library to complement the acquisition of the Oldys volumes, so influential in the historian's career. The Raleigh Collection was featured during an International Sir Walter Raleigh Conference in the North Carolina Collection in March 1987, the proceedings of which were published in *Raleigh and Quinn: The Explorer and His Boswell*, edited by H. G. Jones (Chapel Hill: North Caroliniana Society, 1987).

These specialized collections aside, literally hundreds of books are donated to the general North Carolina collection annually by authors and interested individuals. Among some that come to mind in the past five years are the following: from Mary Joslin, James Johnston Pettigrew's *Notes on Spain and the Spaniards* (Charleston, 1861), containing a tipped-in holograph letter from Pettigrew to John W. Hinsdale describing

the author's near-fatal battlefield wounds in 1862; from Henry W. Lewis, C. P. E. Burgwyn's *The Huguenot Lovers* (Richmond, 1889); from George E. London, a sixteen-page pamphlet of music performed in Tucker Hall, Raleigh, in 1886, titled *Pocahontas, The Indian Queen: A Comic Opera* (words by C. B. Hart and music by A. Paull); from John L. Humber, a set of the writings of his uncle, John Davis Humber, a noted scientist who grew up in the state; and from Alex Smoot, a handmade book titled *Bostian's Alley* containing photographs made by Smoot and Margaret Boylan in 1937 accompanied by verses written by Tar Heel native Kenneth W. Munden, onetime editor of *The American Archivist*. Chambers of commerce and other libraries often are donors; 1988, for instance, brought city directories (a heavily used resource) from Chapel Hill, Charlotte, Greensboro, and Winston-Salem. The only living former curator, William S. Powell, is a frequent donor, and in 1988 a number of books from the personal collection of the first curator, Miss Mary Thornton, were given by her niece, Mrs. Donald D. Fowler of Virginia. The North Caroliniana Society, established in 1975 as a private nonprofit corporation in special association with the North Carolina Collection, often purchases materials for the Collection, especially in cases when university purchasing procedures are too slow to ensure obtaining a desirable (often unique) item in the open market. Examples are a booklet found in Scotland, *State of the Society in Scotland . . .* (Edinburgh, 1741), describing a previously unknown colony of Scots in North Carolina; two Danish first-day postal covers commemorating the seventy-fifth anniversary of the first powered flight, found in Kangerdlugssuak, Greenland; and more than five dozen valuable glass negatives exposed by John H. Tarbell, a New England photographer who worked in the Asheville area around the turn of the present century.

Still, the Collection's purchases in overwhelming proportion come through income from trust funds established by John Sprunt Hill and bear a bookplate to that effect. Current materials in particular are acquired on Hill funds. For

example, the National Audubon Society's new double-elephant folio edition of John James Audubon's *Birds of America*, the most expensive set ever purchased by the Collection, was acquired to complement its holdings of important ornithological works from the estate of Mangum and Josephine Weeks, including many of the original prints. Hill funds also pay for fifty-cent pamphlets and daily newspaper subscriptions. The joy of acquisition, however, is especially associated with the purchase of rare North Caroliniana: Hill funds have also purchased for the Collection *Gale's North-Carolina Almanack for the Year 1806*; William E. Snowden's copy of Levi Silliman Ives's *Trials of a Mind* (1834), containing Snowden's extensive marginal notes upbraiding the bishop for converting to Catholicism; John Armstrong Chaloner's weird book *Hell* (Roanoke Rapids, 1912); an antislavery account, *The Under-Ground Railroad* (London, 1860), by W. M. Mitchell, a half-black, half-Indian native of the state; a 1913 photograph album containing fine views of Cumberland, Scotland, and Guilford counties made by an unidentified minister; a biting tongue-in-cheek treatment titled *An Ass-em-bly Satire: Down in Old Terralbria, A.D. 1873* ("Rhamkatte," 1873); and *Life, Adventures and Suffering of J. A. Ketchey, Written by Himself* (Salisbury, 1874), an unsuccessful appeal against the gallows. A few years ago the discovery of a newspaper titled *The Colonist* revealed the establishment of a New England colony in 1871 at Warm Springs (now Hot Springs), Madison County. By an interesting coincidence, a Massachusetts dealer sold the Collection two manuscript "books"—in handwriting but with the paraphernalia of books—titled "*Life at the Canebrake,*" or *Incidents in North Carolina* and "*Three Months in Dixie,*" or *the Countryman Abroad*. The unidentified author was associated with the Western North Carolina Manufacturing and Agricultural Association, headquartered in New York. In 1987, the Collection acquired a broadside of the Southern Land and Colonization Company of Cincinnati, which advertised a new "Golden City" in Clay County.

Some acquisitions for the Collection's immensely valuable Photographic Archives have already been mentioned, but several major additions deserve note. The largest and most significant single body of photographs are those made by the noted female photographer Bayard Wootten and her associates; to this magnificent collection were later added about 3,000 negatives and prints by Mrs. Wootten's niece, Celia L. Eudy. Roland Giduz of Chapel Hill has donated his collection of some 18,000 negatives depicting life on the campus and in Orange County from the 1950s to the present. Ola Maie Foushee of Chapel Hill presented seventy-seven negatives of the abandoned town of Avalon in Rockingham County. Professor Roger H. Farrell of Ithaca, New York, contributed several sets of negatives made by his father, Charles A. Farrell of Greensboro. Of particular interest are the Farrell negatives depicting black children, some of which were published in the classic book *Tobe*. Many other smaller gifts have been received, and several individuals and organizations have allowed the Collection to make negatives of selected photographs.

Over the years the North Carolina Collection, as the custodian of the collective memory of the University, has become the repository of furniture, artifacts, and some artwork important to the state's history. In recent years the Empire secretary and sofa that belonged to Elisha Mitchell were given by his great-grandson, Joseph R. Chamberlain, Jr., of Pennsylvania. John Haughton London of Pittsboro donated a brass die of the Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company, and John L. Sanders was instrumental in the recovery of the long-lost bust of Zebulon B. Vance. Milton Haynes, Jr., a great-grandson of Chang, one of the original Siamese Twins, gave a unique watercolor of ivory depicting the pair in Paris about 1835, along with other memorabilia of North Carolina's most famous brothers. Because the Collection accepts portraits only when they have a direct relationship to its mission, it was particularly pleased to receive two: one in 1987 of William S. Powell, former curator of the Collection,

painted by William C. Fields and funded by friends and former students through the North Caroliniana Society; the other in 1988 of Albert Ray Newsome, former chairman of the Department of History, painted and given by his grandson, Michael Quackenbush of New York. The only existing oil portrait of Paul Green has been lent to the Collection by his son.

During the renovation of Wilson Library, the Collection's former reading room on the main floor was converted into an exhibition area, now called the North Carolina Collection Gallery. For the first time, examples of the textual and artifactual heritage left by Swain and his successors over the past 146 years can be attractively displayed to supplement and enhance the Collection's printed holdings. In this way the North Carolina Collection serves a dual role in the preservation and promotion of interest in our state's history and culture.

Elisha Mitchell's Books and The University of North Carolina Library (Part 2)

Michael R. McVaugh

In the last issue of *The Bookmark* I published the first half of the catalogue of the library of Elisha Mitchell, professor of chemistry, geology, and mineralogy at the antebellum University of North Carolina. The catalogue was prepared at his death in 1857, as the basis for a sale of his books. Many of these books were ultimately bought by the university, and materially enlarged its library. Part 1 of the catalogue listed works in chemistry, geology, and mathematics; here in part 2 appear his books on theology, classical languages, natural history and botany, history, and literature. Mitchell's broad interests, famous in his own day, are still apparent in the diversity of his library.

Not all of Mitchell's books passed to the University Library, and some of those that did have since disappeared. Disappointing though this is, Mitchell's catalogue itself suggests a precedent. One of the books on his shelves, and now on the University's—Thomas Newton's *Dissertations on the Prophecies* (London, 1777)—bears on its title page the inscription "New London Library No. 121." After graduating from Yale in 1813, Mitchell had taught briefly at Union Academy in New London; he must have borrowed the volume from the library there and neglected to return it before coming to Chapel Hill in 1818. Perhaps, over time, such regrettable transactions even out.

We resume the catalogue on page 8:

Theology and the Classics

Baxter's complete works, 23 vol.

The Practical Works of the Rev. Richard Baxter. London, 1830.
208/B35

Bennet's history of the Dissenters 2 vol

James Bennet. *The History of Dissenters.* London, 1833.
BX5203/.B46/1833

Neander's church history 2 vol.

August Neander. *History of the Christian Religion and Church.*
London, 1842. 270/N34h

Calvin's institutes, 3 v.

John Calvin. *Institutes of the Christian Religion.* Philadelphia,
1816. BX9420/.I59/1816

Ancient christianity exemplified

Lyman Coleman. *Ancient Christianity Exemplified.*
Philadelphia, 1852. 270.1/C69

Eclipse of faith

F. B. *The Eclipse of Faith; or, A Visit to a Religious Sceptic.*
NIL

Platonic Theology UNID

Smith on Ecclesiastical Republicanism

Thomas Smyth. *Ecclesiastical Republicanism.* Boston, 1843.
285/S66

Vinet's Gospel studies

Alexander Vinet. *Gospel Studies.* NIL

Statesman's Manual

Samuel Taylor Coleridge. *The Statesman's Manual* (?). NIL*

Whately's Kingdom of Christ

Richard Whately. *The Kingdom of Christ Delineated.* NIL*

Davidson's biblical criticism. 2 vol.

Samuel Davidson. *A Treatise on Biblical Criticism.* Boston,
1853. 220.6/ZED2

Rosenmuller's Scholia, 2 vol.

Ernst F. K. Rosenmuller. *Scholia in Vetus Testamentum*. NIL

Ranke' civil wars

Leopold Ranke. *Civil Wars and Religion in France*. NIL*

The Preacher and the King

L. L. F. Bungener. *The Preacher and the King*. NIL*

Logan's sermons

John Logan. *Sermons*. NIL

Sprague's true and false religion

William Buell Sprague. *Contrast Between the True and False Religion*. NIL

Wilberforce on baptism

Robert Isaac Wilberforce. *The Doctrine of Holy Baptism*. Philadelphia, 1850. BV811.7/.W54/1850

Novum Testamentum NIL*

Bellamy's works, 3 vol.

The Works of the Rev. Joseph Bellamy, D. D. New York, 1811. 208/B43

Glassii Philologia Sacra, 3 vol.

Salomon Glass. *Philologia Sacra*. Leipzig, 1776. 492.4/G54

Fuller's Gospel--its own witness

Andrew Fuller. *The Gospel, Its Own Witness*. New York, 1800. RBC/BT1180/.F8/1800

Newton on Prophecy

Thomas Newton. *Dissertations on the Prophecies*. London, 1777. Inscribed on title page, "New London Library No. 121." 220.1/N566d/1777

Dick's works--8 vol.

The Works of Thomas Dick. NIL*

De Sacy's French Bible

La Sainte Bible. Trans. LeMaistre de Sacy. NIL

Schleusneri Lexicon--2 vol.

Johann Friedrich Schleusner. *Novum Lexicon Greco-Latinum in Novum Testamentum*. Leipzig, 1808. PA881/.S4/1808

Vetus testamentum Graecum NIL*

Simonis' hebraicum lexicon

Johann Simon. *Lexicon Manuale Hebraicum et Chaldaicum*.
Halle, 1793. 492.403/S5991

Home's introduction--3 vol.

Henry Home, Lord Kames. *Introduction to the Art of Thinking*.
NIL

Smyth on Presbytery and Prelacy

Thomas Smyth. *Presbytery And Not Prelacy*. Boston, 1843.
285/S66p

Goode's divine rule of faith and practice--2 vol.

William Goode. *The Divine Rule of Faith and Practice*
Philadelphia, 1842. 283/G64

Maurice's Kingdom of Chist

F. D. Maurice. *The Kingdom of Christ*. NIL

Goode on Baptism

William Goode. *The Doctrine of the Church of England as to
the Effects of Baptism in the Case of Infants*. New York, 1850.
BX5149/.B2/G66/1850

Sermons UNID

Lowth Sacrae Poesiae

Robert Lowth. *De Sacra Poesi Hebraeorum*. NIL

Nordheimer's Hebrew grammar

Isaac Nordheimer. *A Critical Grammar of the Hebrew
Language*. New York, 1841. Geometrical figures pencilled in
back. 492/N8

" grammatical analysis

Isaac Nordheimer. *A Grammatical Analysis of Selections from
the Hebrew Scriptures*. NIL

Neal's history of the Puritans--5 v.

Daniel Neal. *The History of the Puritans*. NIL*

Miller's Letters

Samuel Miller. *Letters Concerning . . . the Christian Ministry*.
Philadelphia, 1830. 262.1/M65

Preacher's Manual

Thomas Coke. *The Preacher's Manual*. NIL*

Hebrew bible

Johann Leusden. *Biblia Hebraica*. London, 1822. 221.44/TH3

John's Biblical Archaeology

Johann Jahn. *Biblical Archaeology*. NIL

Strong's sermons UNID

Evangelical magazine--7 vol.

The Evangelical Magazine. NIL

Wharton on the Protestant and Catholic churches

Charles Henry Wharton. *A Concise View of the Principal Points of Controversy between the Protestant and Roman Churches*. NIL

American Bible Society report

35th Annual Report of the American Bible Society. New York, 1851. 206/A51/v.35

Wall on infant baptism

William Wall. *The History of Infant Baptism*. NIL

McGhee on Ephesians

Robert J. M'Ghee. *Expository Lectures on the Epistle to the Ephesians*. NIL*

Dick's Theology--2 vol.

John Dick. *Lectures on Theology*. NIL*

Dwight's Theology--4 vol.

Timothy Dwight. *Theology, Explained and Defended*. NIL*

Jahn's introduction to the Old Testament

Johann Jahn. *An Introduction to the Old Testament*. NIL

Thompson's Sermons

Andrew Thompson. *Sermons on Various Subjects*. NIL*

Noel's Union of Church and State

Baptist Wriothsley Noel. *Essay on the Union of Church and State*. New York, 1849. 261.7/N76

Barnes Notes on Joshua

George Bush. *Notes . . . on the Books of Joshua and Judges*. New York, 1838. BS1295/.B8

Carson and Cox on Baptism

Alexander Carson. *Baptism . . . , Together with a Review of Dr. Dwight on Baptism by F. L. Cox.* New York, 1832.
BV811/.C27/1832

Frey's Joseph and Benjamin

Joseph Samuel C. F. Frey. *Joseph and Benjamin.* NIL

Frey's Narrative

The Narrative of J. S. C. F. Frey. NIL*

Frey's Scripture types

J. S. C. F. Frey. *The Scripture Types.* NIL

Griswold's prayers

Alexander V. Griswold. *Prayers Adapted to Various Occasions*
. . . . NIL

Noel on Baptism

Baptist W. Noel. *Essay on Christian Baptism.* New York, 1850.
BV811/.N63/1850

Abbott's scripture Natural History

William Carpenter. *Scripture Natural History.* Ed. Gorham B. Abbott. Boston, 1833. QH82/.C2

Mornings among the Jesuits

M. Hobart Seymour. *Mornings Among the Jesuits at Rome.* New York, 1849. 271.5/S52

Jewel's Apology

John Jewel. *Apology of the Church of England.* NIL*

Christianity and statesmanship

William Hague. *Christianity and Statesmanship.* NIL

Whately on St. Paul

Richard Whately. *Essays on Some of the Difficulties in the Writings of St. Paul.* New York, 1831. Inscribed, "For Professor Mitchell with the respectful wishes of his old friend G. E. Badger." 227/ZEW

Ives on the obedience of faith

Levi Silliman Ives. "The Obedience of Faith." New York, 1849.
NCC/C252/I93o

Walk about Zion

John A. Clark. *A Walk About Zion*. New York, 1849. 283/C59

(page 9)

Letters of the Madiai

[Francesco Madiai.] *Letters of the Madiai*. NIL

Harris on Union

John Harris. *Union; or, The Divided Church Made One*. NIL

Faber on Infidelity

George Stanley Faber. *The Difficulties of Infidelity*. NIL*

Taylor on Apostolic baptism

Charles Taylor. *Apostolic Baptism*. NIL

Beecher on Baptism

Edward Beecher. *Baptism*. NIL

Italian testament UNID

Chalmers Ninth Bridgewater treatise

Thomas Chalmers. *On the Power, Wisdom and Goodness of God as Manifested in the Adaptation of External Nature to the Moral and Intellectual Constitution of Man*. NIL*

Tyndal's christianity as old as the Creation

Mathew Tindal. *Christianity as Old as the Creation*. Newburgh, 1798. RBC/BL2773/.T4/1798

Christian observer, 15 vols.

The Christian Observer, vols. 2-3, 10-14, 16-20, 22. 205/C555

Paley's Theology

William Paley. *Natural Theology*. NIL

DeCormenin's history of the Popes

Louis Marie de Cormenin. *The History of the Popes*. NIL

Ranke's history of the Popes

Leopold Ranke. *The History of the Popes*. NIL*

Calmet's dictionary of the Bible, 4 vols. quarto, old copy

Augustin Calmet. *Dictionary of the Holy Bible*. NIL

Harmony of the Gospels UNID

Cruden's Concordance

Alexander Cruden. *A Complete Concordance to the Old and New Testament*. NIL*

Work's of Thomas Aquinas, large quarto, old copy UNID

Burnet's nine articles, quarto

Gilbert Burnet. *An Exposition of the XXXIX Articles of the Church of England*. London, 1737. F238.3/B96e

Butler's analogy

Joseph Butler. *The Analogy of Religion, Natural and Revealed*. Boston, 1809. 239/B985a

Works of Rev. Dr. Lardner, 5 vols. quarto

The Works of Nathaniel Lardner, D.D. NIL*

Complete works of M. T. Cicero, 23 vols.

M. Tullii Ciceronis Opera . . . London, 1830. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 11, 12 only. 875/C5

Johnson's Cicero UNID

Anthon's Homer, several copies

The First Six Books of Homer's Iliad . . . by Charles Anthon. NIL*

Livy, complete: 6 vols half bound UNID

Thucydides, 3 vols

Thucydides. *The History of the Peloponnesian War*. . . . with *Notes by Thomas Arnold*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1832. 880/T53h²

Sophocles, 2 vols UNID

Andrews Latin and English lexicon

Ethan Allen Andrews. *A Copious and Critical Latin-English Lexicon*. NIL*

Liddel's and Scott's Greek and English lexicon

Henry George Liddell and George Scott. *A Greek-English Lexicon*. NIL*

Melmoth's Cicero

The Letters of Marcus Tullius Cicero, with remarks by William

Melmoth (?). NIL*

Robinsons Buttmans Greek grammar

Philip Buttman. *A Greek Grammar*. Trans. Edward Robinson.
NIL*

Herodotus, 3 vols

Herodotou . . . Historion . . . Oxford, 1814. 880/H56w²

Stuart's Hebrew Grammar

Moses Stuart. *A Hebrew Grammar*. NIL*

Juvenal

D. Junii Juvenalis Opera Omnia. London, 1820. 877/J9

Horace

Quinti Horatii Flacci Opera Omnia. London, 1825. 874/H8

The Gorgias of Plato

Theodore D. Woolsey, ed. *The Gorgias of Plato (?)*. NIL

Scriptore's Graeci

Christoph Wilhelm Mitscherlich. *Scriptores Erotici Graeci (?)*
LOST

Owen's Thucydides

*The History of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides . . . with
notes . . . by John J. Owen*. NIL

Matthiaes Greek Grammar

Charles James Blomfield. *A Greek Grammar . . . Abridged from
the Greek Grammar of Augustus Matthiae*. London, 1822.
PA254/.M3

Herodotus AC?

Annotatione Herodoti

Johannes Schweighaeuser. *Adnotationes in Herodoti Musas. . . .*
NIL*

Tacitus, several copies UNID

Zumpt's latin grammar

C. G. Zumpt. *A Grammar of the Latin Language*. NIL

Ainsworth's dictionary

Robert Ainsworth. *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae Compendiarius
. . . .* London, 1796. PA2365/.E5/A38

Terence UNID

Schrevilii lexicon

Cornelis Schrevel. *Lexicon manuale greco-latinum et latino-grecum*. NIL*

Ovid

P. Ovidii Nasonis Opera Omnia. London, 1821.
871/O9/1821/vols. 8-9

Virgil UNID

[Smiths Dictionary of Biography]

William Smith. *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology* (?) AC

Also, a large number of Grammars, Lexicons and Text Books of all descriptions--in several languages. Many of them are quite new--many but little worn, and many translations of the classics are to be found among these books.

Natural History, Agriculture and Botany

Sketches in Natural History UNID

British encyclopedia of natural history, 3 vols.

The British Cyclopaedia of Natural History. London, 1835-37.
QH13/.P2

Schoedler's book of nature

Friedrich Schoedler. *The Book of Nature*. Philadelphia, 1853.
500/S36

Naturalists guide

William Swainson. *The Naturalist's Guide*. NIL

British butterflies

H. N. Humphreys. *British Butterflies and Their Transformations* (?) NIL

Milne Edward's Zoology

Henri Milne-Edwards. *Zoologie*. NIL*

Journal of a naturalist

The Journal of a Naturalist. Philadelphia, 1831.
QH137/.K5/1831

Bird's elements of Nat. physiology

Golding Bird. *The Elements of Natural Physiology*. NIL

Huber's history of Ants

M. P. Huber. *The Natural History of Ants*. London, 1820.
QL568/.F7/H82

Nuttall's Ornithology

Thomas Nuttall. *A Manual of the Ornithology of the United States and Canada*. NIL*

Hamilton's Physiology

George Hamilton. *Rudiments of Animal Physiology*. NIL*

Agazziz Zoology

Louis Agassiz. *Principles of Zoology*. NIL*

Elemens dela Physique UNID

(page 10)

Blumenbach historie naturelle

J. F. Blumenbach. *Manuelle d'histoire naturelle*. NIL

Blumenbach traite' de Physique UNID

Dictionnaire del' historie naturelle

J. B. G. M. Bory de Saint-Vincent. *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle*. NIL

Cuvier sur le regne animale

Georges Cuvier. *Le règne animale*. NIL

DeCandolle Prodromus dela systeme naturelle

Aug. Pyramus de Candolle. *Prodromus systematis naturalis*.
Paris, 1824-1849. Bot/QK97/.C22

Kirby monograph assum Anglii

William Kirby. *Monographia Apum Angliae*. Ipswich, 1802.
595.79/K58

Good's Book of nature

John Mason Good. *The Book of Nature*. NIL*

Says American conchology

Thomas Say. *American Conchology*. New Harmony, 1830.
Zool/QL411/.S29

Lamarck's animanx sans vertebres

M. le Chevalier de Lamarck. *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*. Paris, 1815. Geol/QL362/.L225

Bostock's Physiology

John Bostock. *An Elementary System of Physiology*. Boston, 1825-28. HSL/QT4/.B747e

Hope's coleopterists manual

Frederick William Hope. *The Coleopterist's Manual*. London, 1837. 595.7/H79

Lawrence on Physiology

William Lawrence. *An Introduction to Comparative Anatomy and Physiology*. London, 1816. HSL/QS124/.L419/1816

----- history of Animals UNID

Prichard's natural history of man

James Cowles Prichard. *The Natural History of Man*. NIL*

Nott and Gliddon's types of mankind

J. C. Nott and Geo. R. Gliddon. *Types of Mankind*. NIL*

Burmeister's manual of etymology

Hermann Burmeister. *A Manual of Entomology*. London, 1836.
Zool/QL463/.B96

Stark's elements of natural History

John Stark. *Elements of Natural History*. Edinburgh, 1828.
Penciled notes on fish in Mitchell's hand on front board.
590/S79

Kirby & Spence's etymology

William Kirby and William Spence. *An Introduction to Entomology*. NIL*

Say's American etymologist

Thomas Say. *American Entomology*. Philadelphia, 1824-25.
Vols. 1-2 only. Zool/QL466/.S27

Cuvier's animal kingdom

Georges Cuvier. *The Animal Kingdom*. NIL*

DeJean's species de Coleopteres

M. le Conte de DeJean. *Spécies général de coléoptères*. Brussels
and Paris, 1828-31. Vols. 3-5 only. Zool/QL573/.D4

Lamarck's conchology

Charles Dubois. *An Epitome of Lamarck's Arrangement of
Testacea*. London, 1824. 594/L21

Natural History of New York, 19 volumes quarto

The Natural History of New York:

Flora. Albany, 1843. Fol/QK45/.N4/c.2 v.1

Geology. Albany, 1842. Geol/Fol/QE145/.N4/v.1

Mineralogy. Albany, 1842. Geol/Fol/QE7375/.N4/N49

Paleontology. Albany, 1847. Geol/Fol/QE747/.N4/N49 / vv.1-
2

Zoology. Albany, 1842-43. Zool/Fol/QL195/.N4/c.2 vv. 1-6

Godman's Natural history, 3 vols.

John D. Godman. *American Natural History*. NIL*

Moral and intellectual diversity of races

A. de Gobineau. *The Moral and Intellectual Diversity of Races*.
NIL

Majendies Physiologie

François Magendie. *Précis élémentaire de physiologie* (?) NIL

Richmond's Phpsiology: A. Richerand. *The Elements of
Physiology*. NIL*

Biot's traite' de Physique

Jean-Baptiste Biot. *Traité de physique expérimentale et
mathématique*. NIL

Roger's Scientific agriculture

M. M. Rodgers. *Scientific Agriculture*. Rochester, 1848. LOST
Prince's Horticulturalist

William Prince. *A Short Treatise on Horticulture*. New York, 1828. 716/P95

Agricultural survey of Clydesdale

John Naismith. *General View of the Agriculture of the County of Clydesdale*. Glasgow, 1798. 630/N15

Agriculture of Massachusetts

Henry Colman. *Report of the Agriculture of Massachusetts* (?)
NIL

New American Orchardist

William Kenrick. *The New American Orchardist*. NIL

American fruit culturist

John J. Thomas. *The American Fruit Culturist*. Auburn, 1852.
634/T45

Loubatt's vine dresser

Alphonse Loubat. *The American Vine Dresser's Guide*. NIL

Agricultural pamphlets UNID

Buchanan on grapes

Robert Buchanan. *The Culture of the Grape*. LOST

Treatise on hot-houses UNID

Strawberry culture

Thomas Haynes. *A Treatise on the Improved Culture of the Strawberry* (?). NIL

Cranberry culture

B. Eastwood. *A Complete Manual for the Cultivation of the Cranberry*. New York, 1856. 634/E13

Grape vine culture

Clement Hoare. *A Practical Treatise on the Cultivation of the Grape Vine on Open Walls* (?). NIL

Don's Gardeners Dictionary, 4 vols. quarto

George Don. *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants: The Gardener's and Botanist's Dictionary*. London, 1831.
Bot/QK7/.D67

American Farmer, 3 vols. quarto

The American Farmer. LOST

Prince on the vine

William Robert Prince. *A Treatise on the Vine*. NIL

Smee on the Potato Plant

Alfred Smee. *The Potatoe Plant*. New York, 1847. 633/S63

Prince's pomological manual

William Robert Prince. *The Pomological Manual*. NIL

Brown's trees of America

Daniel Jay Browne. *The Trees of America*. NIL*

Bersley's vinyards of France & Italy

James Busby. *Journal of a Recent Visit to the Principal Vineyards of Spain and France (?)*. NIL

Breck's book of flowers

[Joseph Breck.] *The Flower-garden; or, Breck's Book of Flowers*. NIL

McMahon's American gardener

Bernard M'Mahan. *The American Gardener's Calendar*. NIL

McMahon's gardening AC?

Middleton's Agriculture

John Middleton. *View of the Agriculture of Middlesex*. London, 1798. 630/M62

Loudon's encyclopedia of gardening

J. C. Loudon. *An Encyclopedia of Gardening*. NIL*

Agricultural Botany

William Darlington. *Agricultural Botany*. NIL*

Persoon on Champignons

C. H. Persoon. *Traité sur les champignons comestibles*. NIL*

Florae Philadelphicae

William P. C. Barton. *Compendium Florae Philadelphicae*. Philadelphia, 1818. Pencilled notes on paste-down sheets of both volumes. HSL/WZ270/B293.8c/1818

Jussieu Botanique

Adrien de Jussieu. *La botanique*. NIL*

Darby's Botany of the Southern States

John Darby. *Botany of the Southern States*. NIL*

Gray's Botanical text book

Asa Gray. *The Botanical Text-Book*. NIL

Brisseau's physiologie vegetale

C. F. Brisseau-Mirbel. *Elémens de physiologie végétale*. Paris, 1815. Bot/QK45/.M67

DeCandolle systime vegetale

Augustin DeCandolle. *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale*. Paris, 1818. HSL/QK97/C219r/1818

Willdenow's botany

D. C. [Karl Ludwig] Willdenow. *The Principles of Botany and of Vegetable Physiology*. Edinburgh, 1811. On front flyleaf, in pencil, "E. Mitchells Book." NCC/VC097/M68w

Smith's florae botannicae

Jacobus Edvardus Smith. *Flora Brittanica*. London, 1800. Bot/QK306/.S45

Torrey's Flora

John Torrey. *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States*. New York, 1824. On front flyleaf, "Please return this book to the Library. Truly your—Librarian." Inside back cover, penciled notes in Mitchell's hand. Bot/QK117/.T7

Catalogue of Plants

H. B. Croom. *A Catalogue of Plants . . . in the Vicinity of New Bern, North Carolina*. New York, 1837. Bot/QK178/.C72/1837

Griffith's Cryptogamous plants

William Griffith. *Notulae ad plantas Asiaticas*. Calcutta, 1847-54. [Part II, On the Higher Cryptogamous Plants.] Bot/QK341/.G75

Roget's animal and vegetable physiology

Peter Mark Roget. *Animal and Vegetable Physiology*. Bridgewater Treatise 5. NIL*

Torrey & Gray's Flora of N America

John Torrey and Asa Gray. *A Flora of North America*. NIL*

Botanical Magazine, 7 vols

Curtis's Botanical Magazine. 1824 volume only. HSL/QK98/C981/1824

Pursch's Flora, 2 vols.

Frederick Pursh. *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*. London, 1816.
Both volumes with penciled survey notes in Mitchell's hand
inside covers. Bot/QK110/.P9/1816

Plant's of Boston and its environs

Jacob Bigelow. *Florula Bostoniensis. A Collection of Plants of
Boston and its Environs*. Boston, 1814. Stamped "E. Mitchell" on
cover. HSL/WZ270/B592f/1814

Bigelow's botany

Jacob Bigelow. *American Medical Botany*. Boston, 1817.
Bot/QK99/.B47/v.1

Acharii Lichenographii Universalis,

(page 11)

quarto

Erik Acharius. *Lichenographia Universalis*. Göttingen, 1810.
Bot/QK583/.A34

Outlines of botany

John Lindley. *An Outline of the First Principles of Botany (?)*.
NIL

Summer's botany

George Sumner. *A Compendium of Physiological and
Systematic Botany*. NIL*

Nuttall's North American plants

Thomas Nuttall. *The Genera of North American Plants*. NIL*

Graminum Descriptio

Henricus Muhlenberg. *Descriptio Uberior Graminum*.
Philadelphia, 1817. Bot/QK495/.G74/M8

Smith's Botany

James Edward Smith. *A Grammar of Botany*. New York, 1822.
Inscribed in ink on front board, "Presented by my Friend Dr.
William Hooper. Dec. 1837." NCC/VC097/H788s

Springel on Cryptogamous plants

Kurt Sprengel. *Introduction to the Study of Cryptogamous*

Plants. London, 1817. On front flyleaf, "Prof. Mitchell" in pencil, perhaps in his hand. Bot/QK505/.S76/c.1

Bigelow's medical botany AC

Muscologii Bridelii

Sam. Bridel. *Muscologia*. . . . Gotha, 1797. Bot/QK537/.B75

Barton's Flora of North America

William P. C. Barton. *A Flora of North America*. Philadelphia, 1821. Vol. 1 stamped, "E. Mitchell." Bot/Fol QK112/.B28

Iconae Selectae Plantarum

Benj. DeLessert. *Icones Selectae Plantarum*. Paris, 1820. Bot/Fol QK98/.C35/v.1

Main's vegetable physiology

James Main. *Illustrations of Vegetable Physiology*. London, 1835. 581/M22

History, Law, Medicine, Travels and Geography

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography, 3 vols.

William Smith. *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*. Boston, 1849. Hum/DE5/.S71

DeWitt Clinton's discourse before the Historical Society of New York

De Witt Clinton. *Discourse Delivered before the New York Historical Society*. NIL

Sketches of Venetian History, 2 vols.

Edward Smedley. *Sketches from Venetian History*. NIL*

Keightley's history of England, 4 v.

Thomas Keightley. *The History of England*. NIL

Court and Camp of Bonaparte

The Court and Camp of Buonaparte. NIL*

Londonderry's war in France

Charles William Vane, Marquess of Londonderry. *Narrative of the War in Germany and France*. DISCARDED

Heeren's politics of Ancient Greece

A. H. L. Heeren. *A Sketch of the Political History of Ancient Greece*. NIL

Rapin's history of England, 3 vols.

[Paul] Rapin de Thoyras. *The History of England*. NIL*

Tindal's continuation of do. 2 "

[maps, mostly entitled "For Mr. Tindal's continuation of Mr. Rapin's History".] On cover, in ink, "Professor Mitchel."
NCC/FVC097/M68t

Wilkinson's ancient Egyptian's

Gardner Wilkinson. *Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians* (?). NIL*

Worcester's history

J. E. Worcester. *Elements of History*. NIL*

Heeren's ancient history

A. H. L. Heeren. *A Manual of Ancient History*. NIL

" modern "

A. H. L. Heeren. *A Manual of the History of the Political System of Europe* (?). NIL

Ferguson's Roman Republic, 3 vols.

Adam Ferguson. *The History of the Progress and Termination of the Roman Republic*. NIL*

Mignet's French Revolution

A. F. Mignet. *History of the French Revolution*. NIL*

Taylor's manual of history

William Cooke Taylor. *A Manual of Ancient History* (?). *A Manual of Modern History* (?). NIL

Illustrated history of London

C. F. Partington. *An Illustrated History of London and its Environs*. NIL*

Wheeler's history of North Carolina

John H. Wheeler. *Historical Sketches of North Carolina*. NIL*

Martin's " "

François-Xavier Martin. *The History of North Carolina from the Earliest Period*. New Orleans, 1829. NCC/C970/M38/c.1

Colonial Records of Connecticut

The Public Records of the Colony of Connecticut. NIL*

Grote's History of Greece, 12 vols

George Grote. *History of Greece.* NIL*

Crowe's history of France, 3 vols.

Eyre Evans Crowe. *The History of France.* NIL*

Guizot's history of civilization, 4 v.

F. Guizot. *The History of Civilization.* NIL*

Schmidtz history of Rome

Leonhard Schmitz. *A History of Rome.* NIL*

Guizot's history of Cromwell, 2 vols

F. P. G. Guizot. *History of Oliver Cromwell.* NIL*

Ancient Geography and history

William Pinnock. *Introduction to Ancient Geography and History* (?). NIL

DeStael's French Revolution

Baroness de Stael. *Considerations on the Principal Events of the French Revolution.* New York, 1818. DC155/.S77

Potter's antiquities of Greece

John Potter. *Archaeologia Graeca, or the Antiquities of Greece.* NIL*

Historie des republiques Italiennes,- 13 vols.

J. C. L. Simonde de Sismondi. *Histoire des republiques italiennes du moyen age.* NIL*

Historie des Francais, 11 vols.

J. C. L. Simonde de Sismondi. *Histoire des Français.* Vol. 2 (Paris, 1821) only. 944/S59h

Hume's history of England, 8 vols.

David Hume. *The History of England.* NIL*

Robertson's America, 2 vols

William Robertson. *The History of America.* NIL*

Mitford's Greece, 8 vols

William Mitford. *The History of Greece.* LOST

Ramsay's United States, 3 vols

David Ramsay. *History of the United States*. NIL*

Historie des guerres dela revolution, 2 vols.

J.-P.-G. Viennet. *Histoire des guerres de la révolution*. NIL*

Arnold's history of Rome, 2 vols.

Thomas Arnold. *The History of Rome*. Philadelphia, 1846.
937/A759h/1846

Gillie's history of Greece, 3 vols

John Gillies. *The History of Ancient Greece*. NIL*

Thurlwall's " " 2 vols

Connop Thirlwall. *A History of Greece*. NIL*

Niles history of the Judges

Ezra Stiles. *A History of Three of the Judges of King Charles I*. NIL*

Smyth's lectures on Modern history

William Smyth. *Lectures on Modern History*. NIL*

Robinson's antiquities of Greece

John Robinson. *Archaeologia Graeca, or the Antiquities of Greece*. London, 1807. 913.38/R66

Bacon's historical discourses

Nathaniel Bacon. *An Historical and Political Discourse*. NIL

Adam's Roman history

Alexander Adam. *Roman Antiquities*. New York, 1814. In pencil, inside front cover, "E. Mitchell." 913.37/A193r

Universal History, 20 volumes

William Mavor. *Universal History* (?). NIL*

Tytler's elements, 3 vols

Alexander Fraser Tytler. *Elements of General History*. NIL*

Humboldt's New Spain

Alexander von Humboldt. *Political Essay on the Kingdom of New Spain*. New York, 1811. NCC/C917.2/H91/0L

Ferguson's Rome, 3 vols

Adam Ferguson. *The History of the Progress and Termination of the Roman Republic*. NIL*

History of the 30 years war

Frederick Schiller. *The History of the Thirty Years' War in Germany*. NIL*

Histoire de la conquite del' Angleterre, 4 vols

Augustin Thierry. *Histoire de la conquête de l'Angleterre par les Normands*. NIL*

Raynal's Indies, 5 vols

Abbé [G. T. F.] Raynal. *A Philosophical and Political History of the Settlements and Trade of the Europeans in the West Indies*. NIL*

Tarleton's campaigns

Lieutenant-Colonel [Banastre] Tarleton. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781*. London, 1787. RBC/E236/.T17

Stedman's history of the Rev. war

Charles Stedman. *The History of the Origin, Progress, and Termination of the American War*. NIL*

Penal codes of Northern Europe

H. S. Sanford. *The Different Systems of Penal Codes in Europe*. NIL*

Kent's commentaries, 4 vols.

James Kent. *Commentaries on American Law*. NIL*

Revised Statutes, 3 copies

The Revised Statutes of the State of North Carolina. Raleigh, 1837. NCC/C345.2/1837/v.1, c.1, and v.2, c.2 (the latter also marked with "stamp B")

Swaim's Justice

Benjamin Swaim. *The North Carolina Justice*. NIL*

Gaston's collection

Hugh Gaston. *A Scripture Account of the Faith and Practice of Christians; consisting of an Extensive Collection*. . . . Philadelphia, 1820. BS425/.G38/1820

Haywood's manual

John Haywood. *A Manual of the Laws of North Carolina*. NIL*

Burr's trial, 2 vols

The Trial of Col. Aaron Burr. Washington City, 1807. Law/RBR/Tr/B698c

Gordon's digest

Thomas F. Gordon. *A Digest of the Laws of the United States*.
NIL*

(page 12)

Combe's system of Phrenology

George Combe. *A System of Phrenology*. NIL

Bell on baths

John Bell. *A Treatise on Baths*. Philadelphia, 1850.
HSL/WB520/B433/1850

Johnson on the Liver

James Johnson. *A Treatise on Derangements of the Liver*. NIL*

Mohr Redwood and Proctor's Pharmacy

Francis Mohr and Theophilus Redwood. *Practical Pharmacy*.
Ed. William Procter. NIL*

Biddie's review of Materia Medica

John B. Biddle. *Review of Materia Medica*. NIL*

Treatise on Dyspepsia

James Woodforde. *A Treatise on Dyspepsia (?)*. NIL

Arnot's elements of Physic

Neil Arnott. *Elements of Physics*. NIL

Horner's special anatomy, 2 vol's

William E. Horner. *A Treatise on Special and General Anatomy*.
Philadelphia, 1840. HSL/QS4/.H816/1840

Paris' Pharmacologia

J. A. Paris. *Pharmacologia*. New York, 1828.
HSL/QV4/.P232p/1828

Ebsrle's Practice

John Eberle. *A Treatise on the Practice of Medicine*. NIL*

Combe on health and mental education

Andrew Combe. *The Principles of Physiology Applied to the
Preservation of Health*. . . . NIL*

Pereira on Materia Medica, 2 vols.

Jonathan Pereira. *The Elements of Materia Medica*. NIL*

Journal of Pharmacy, 2 vols

American Journal of Pharmacy. NIL*

United States Dispensatory, 2 copies

George B. Wood and Franklin Bache. *The Dispensatory of the United States of America*. Philadelphia, 1834.
HSL/QV740/AA1/.D6/1834

France by Lady Morgan

Morgan, Lady [Sydney] (Owenson). *France*. NIL*

Silliman's tour

Benjamin Silliman. *Remarks Made on a Short Tour Between Hartford and Quebec (?)*. NIL*

Cass's expedition

Henry R. Schoolcraft. *Narrative Journal of Travels . . . Performed as a Member of the Expedition under Governor Cass*. Albany, 1821. NCC/C917.3/S37/0L

Leak's topography of Athens

William Martin Leake. *The Topography of Athens*. London, 1821. NIL*

Dubois Sketches of India, 2 vols

J. A. Dubois. *Description of the Character, Manners, and Customs of the People of India*. NIL*

Polar Regions

William Joseph Snelling. *The Polar Regions of the Western Continent Explored (?)*. NIL

Davy's consolations in travel

Humphry Davy. *Consolations in Travel*. NIL*

Grattan's Netherlands

Thomas Colley Grattan. *The History of the Netherlands*. NIL*

Blank's travels

William Newnham Blane. *Travels Through the United States and Canada*. NIL

Emigrant's guide to Mississippi

[Robert Baird.] *View of the Valley of the Mississippi; or, the Emigrant's . . . Guide to the West*. Philadelphia, 1832.

RBC/02236

Burke's Virginia springs

William Burke. *The Virginia Mineral Springs*. Richmond, 1853). RA807/.V7/B94

Parrot's journey to Ararat

Friedrich Parrot. *Journey to Ararat*. New York, 1846. 915.6/P26

Tour to Circassia

George Leighton Ditson. *Circassia; or, A Tour to the Caucasus*. NIL*

Erman's travels in Siberia, 2 vols

Adolph Erman. *Travels in Siberia*. Philadelphia, 1850. 915.7/E71

Notes from sea

John Mitchell. *Notes from over Sea*. New York, 1845. 914/M68n

Wilson's Western Africa

J. Leighton Wilson. *Western Africa*. NIL*

Anderson's Peloponessus

Rufus Anderson. *Observations upon the Peleponnesus*. New York, 1830. 914.95/A54

Sketches of Paris

Sketches of Paris. NIL

Schultz' Travels

Christian Schultz. *Travels on an Inland Voyage*. . . . NIL

Andrews report

Communication from the Secretary of the Treasury, Transmitting . . . the Report of Israel C. Andrews . . . on the Trade and Commerce of the British North American Colonies. NIL*

Lynch's expedition to the Dead Sea

W. F. Lynch. *Narrative of the United States' Expedition to . . . the Dead Sea*. NIL*

Amherst's Chinese embassy

Henry Ellis. *Journal of the Proceedings of the Late Embassy to*

China. NIL*

Gell's Rome and its vicinity, 2 vols.

William Gell. *The Topography of Rome and its Vicinity*. London, 1834. On flyleaf, "Presented to Prof^r Mitchell by Ebenezer Nelms, Isaac B. Headen, James H. Headen." 914.56/G31

Emory's N Mexico and Colifornia

W. H. Emory. *Notes of a Military Reconnaissance in California*. NIL

Hobhouse's Journey, 2 vols

J. C. Hobhouse. *A Journey through Albania*. Philadelphia, 1817. NCC/C914.96/B87/0L

Travels in Arkansas

Thomas Nuttall. *A Journal of Travels into the Arkansa Territory*. NIL

Agassiz lake Superior

Louis Agassiz. *Lake Superior*. NIL

Griffiths travels in India

William Griffith. *Journals of Travels in Assam*. . . . Calcutta, 1847. 915.8/G85

Isthmus of Tehuantepec

J. J. Williams. *The Isthmus of Tehuantepec*. NIL*

Pictures of the French

Pictures of the French. NIL*

Expedition to the Polar circle

Ferdinand von Wrangell. *Narrative of an Expedition to the Polar Sea (?)*. NIL*

Remarks on Italy

Joseph Addison. *Remarks on Several Parts of Italy*. NIL*

Gurney on the west Indies

Joseph John Gurney. *Familiar Letters . . . Describing . . . a Winter in the West Indies*. New York, 1840. 917.29/G98

Johnson's notes on North America

James F. W. Johnston. *Notes on North America*. Boston, 1851. 917/J73

Picture of Paris

Edward Planta. *A New Picture of Paris*. NIL

" of the Rhine

Aloys Schreiber. *Traveller's Guide down the Rhine*. London, 1823 (?). LOST

Gobat's Abyssinia

Samuel Gobat. *Journal of Three Years' Residence in Abyssinia*. New York, 1850. 916.3/G57

Humbolt's personal narrative, 9 vols

Alexander von Humboldt. *Personal Narrative of Travels to the Equinoctial Regions of America*. London, 1818. 918/H91vxw.1

The middle kingdom, 2 vols

S. Wells Williams. *The Middle Kingdom*. New York, 1848. 915.1/W72

Voyage to North America

G. Taylor. *A Voyage to North America* (?). NIL*

Voyage to Arabia, Felix

A Voyage to Arabia Felix. NIL

Sketches of Vesuvius

John Auldjo. *Sketches of Vesuvius*. London, 1833. Inside back cover, in pencil: "E. Mitchell University of N. C." 551.21/A92

Latrobe's visit to South Africa

C. I. Latrobe. *Journal of a Visit to South Africa*. New York, 1818. 916.8/L36j

Long's Expedition to the Rocky Mountains

Edwin James. *Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains . . . under the Command of Major Stephen H. Long*. New York, 1821. RBC/F592/.J3

Tour in Italy

A Journal of a Tour in Italy . . . by an American. New York, 1821. 914.5/T72

Pillars of Hercules, 2 vols

David Urquhart. *The Pillars of Hercules*. New York, 1850. 914.6/U79

Sunny memories of foreign lands 2v.

Harriet Beecher Stowe. *Sunny Memories of Foreign Lands*. NIL*

Leighs new picture of London

[Samuel] Leigh's *Picture of London*. NIL*

Morses universal abridgement

Jedidiah Morse. *A Compendious and Complete System of Modern Geography. Being a Faithful Abridgement of the American Universal Geography*. NIL*

Boston and its vicinity

Sketches of Boston, Past and Present, and of Some Few Places in Its Vicinity (?). LOST

Fitch's outlines of physical geography

George W. Fitch. *Outlines of Physical Geography*. New York, 1856. 551/F544o

Adams geography

Alexander Adam. *A Summary of Geography and History*. NIL*

Universal Gazetteer, 2 vols

J. R. M'Culloch. *M'Culloch's Universal Gazetteer*. New York, 1843. 910.3/M13

Encyclopedia of geography, 3 vols.

Hugh Murray. *Encyclopaedia of Geography*. NIL*

McCullochs universal Gazetteer, 2 v AC

Edinburg Atlas, large folio

[Daniel Lizars.] *The Edinburgh Geographical and Historical Atlas*. NIL

Lavoisnes Atlas, French, folio

[C. V.] Lavoisne. *A Complete Genealogical, Historical, Chronological, and Geographical Atlas*. NIL*

Complete Atlas, largest size folio

[H. C. Carey.] *A Complete . . . American Atlas* (?). NIL*

[McCullochs British Empire]

J. R. McCulloch. *A Statistical Account of the British Empire*. Vol. 1. London, 1837. 314/M47

Miscellaneous

Says political economy

Jean-Baptiste Say. *A Treatise on Political Economy*.
Philadelphia, 1830. HB163/.S27

Ogles chaucer, 4 vols

*The Canterbury Tales of Geoffrey Chaucer . . . published by
Mr. Ogle.* NIL*

Outlines of philosophical education

George Jardine. *Outlines of Philosophical Education*.
Edinburgh, 1825. Long comment in Mitchell's hand dated "Dec.
19th 1832" on first blank page. 370.1/J37o

(page 13)

Scotts Magazine for 1771

The Scots Magazine. NIL*

Every man his own Lawyer

[Giles Jacob.] *Every Man His Own Lawyer*. London, 1757.
Law/RBR/T/J15e/1756

Owen's lectures on comparative Anatomy

Richard Owen. *Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and
Physiology of the Invertebrate Animals*. London, 1843.
Zool/QL363/.097

Diversions of Purley, 2 vols

John Horne Tooke. *Epea Pteroenta, or The Diversions of
Purley.* NIL*

Murrays Grammar

Lindley Murray. *An English Grammar.* NIL*

Gil Blas

Alain René Le Sage. *Gil Blas.* NIL*

Quincey's lexicon

John Quincy. *Lexicon Physico-Medicum.* NIL*

Julien sur l'emploi du tems

Marc-Antoine Jullien. *Mémorial horaire, ou Thermomètre d'emploi du temps*. NIL

Treasury of Knowledge

Samuel Maunder. *The Treasury of Knowledge*. NIL

Montgomery's lectures on gen lit

James Montgomery. *Lectures on General Literature, Poetry, etc.* NIL*

Dick on the improvement of society

Thomas Dick. *On the Improvement of Society by the Diffusion of Knowledge*. NIL*

Tragedies of Vittorio Alfieri, 3 vols

The Tragedies of Vittorio Alfieri. London, 1815. 852/A3xL

Garretts lectures

James M. Garnett. *Seven Lectures on Female Education*. Richmond, 1825. RBC/LC1441/.G3

Corina d Italia

Madame de Stael-Holstein. *Corina o Italia*. Valencia, 1820. PQ2431/.C718/1820

Rousseaus Emile, 3 vols

Jean-Jacques Rousseau. *Emile; ou, De l'éducation*. NIL*

Confessions de Rousseau

Jean-Jacques Rousseau. *Confessions*. NIL

Barnes on Slavery

Albert Barnes. *An Inquiry into the Scriptural Views of Slavery*. NIL*

Hooles Tasso

Torquato Tasso. *Jerusalem Delivered*. Trans. John Hoole. NIL*

Greys memoria technica

Richard Grey. *Memoria Technica*. NIL

Essay on hieroglyphics

J. G. H. Greppo. *Essay on the Hieroglyphic System*. NIL*

Miles mnemotechny

Pliny Miles. *American Mnemotechny*. LOST

Sternes works, 5 vols

Laurence Sterne. *Works*. NIL*

Channing on slavery

William E. Channing. *Slavery*. NIL*

Tuckers light of nature, 4 vols

Abraham Tucker. *The Light of Nature Pursued*. NIL*

Littells museum, 9 vols

The Museum of Foreign Literature, Science, and Art. Ed. E. Littell. Per/M896/vols. 26(1835)-34(1838). (In vol. 26, penciled on title page in Mitchell's(?) hand: "The wheat from these publications should be winnowed.")

Life of Heber, 2 vols

The Life of Reginald Heber, D.D. . . . by his Widow. NIL*

Byrons poems

George Gordon Byron, Lord Byron. *Poems*. NIL*

Encyclopedia Perthensis, 23 vols

Encyclopaedia Perthensis. Edinburgh, 1816. 032/E568/1816

Blairs lectures, several copies

Hugh Blair. *Lectures on Rhetoric and Belles Lettres*. NIL*

Rees encyclopedia, 84 vols

Abraham Rees. *The Cyclopaedia*. NIL*; LOST

Walkers dictionary

John Walker. *A Critical Pronouncing Dictionary . . . of the English Language*. NIL*

Johnsons dictionary

Samuel Johnson. *A Dictionary of the English Language*. NIL*

Websters dictionary, 2 vols, quarto

Noah Webster. *An American Dictionary of the English Language*. New York, 1828. RBC/PE1625/.W3/1828

Encyclopedia Brittanica, 12 volumes--still in process of publication

Encyclopaedia Britannica. 8th ed., 21 vols. Edinburgh, 1853-1860. NIL

Brandes cyclopedia AC?

Questions on Lymans chart

Azel Storrs Lyman. *Questions Designed for the Use of Those Engaged in the Study of Lyman's Historical Chart*. NIL

Yearbook of facts

Annual of Scientific Discovery; or, Year-book of Facts in Science and Art. NIL*

Uncle Toms cabin and Key

Harriet Beecher Stowe. *Uncle Tom's Cabin and A Key to Uncle Tom's Cabin*. NIL*

Bacon on slavery

Leonard Bacon. *Slavery Discussed in Occasional Essays*. NIL*

American practical receipt book

A. S. Wright. *The American Receipt Book* (?). NIL

Schlegels Philosophy of life

Frederick von Schlegel. *The Philosophy of Life*. NIL*

Bethunes orations

George W. Bethune. *Orations and Occasional Discourses*. NIL

Parkers speeches

Theodore Parker. *Additional Speeches, Addresses, and Occasional Sermons*. Boston, 1855. 815/P24a

Lords laws of Figurative language

David Nevins Lord. *The Characteristics and Laws of Figurative Language*. NIL

Bossuets oraisons funebres

Jacques-Bénigne Bossuet. *Oraisons funèbres*. NIL

Vestiges of creation and sequel 2 v.

Robert Chambers. *Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation*. New York, 1846. 575/C445v

Greelys hints toward reform

Horace Greeley. *Hints Towards Reforms*. New York, 1850. HN64/.G7

Berkelys dialogues

George Berkeley. *Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous*. LOST

Jones defence of North Carolina

Joseph Seawell Jones. *A Defence of the Revolutionary History of the State of North Carolina*. NIL*

Rambler, 3 vols

Samuel Johnson. *The Rambler*. NIL*

Bledsoe on liberty and slavery

Albert Taylor Bledsoe. *An Essay on Liberty and Slavery*. Philadelphia, 1856. E449/.B646

Carpenter on Alcoholic liquors

William B. Carpenter. *On the Use and Abuse of Alcoholic Liquors*. NIL

Whatelys elements of Rhetoric

Richard Whately. *Elements of Rhetoric*. NIL

Lathams hand book of English lan.

R. G. Latham. *A Hand-Book of the English Language*. New York, 1852. PE1103/.L35

Dwights Greek and Roman mythol.

M. A. Dwight. *Grecian and Roman Mythology*. NIL

Raguet on Banking

Condy Raguet. *A Treatise on Currency and Banking*. Philadelphia, 1840. 332.1/R14t.1

The Doctor

Robert Southey. *The Doctor &c (?)*. NIL*

Thomas early prose romances, 3 v.

William J. Thoms, ed. *A Collection of Early Prose Romances*. London, 1828. 823.8/T479e/1828

Cours de declamation

Jean-Marie Mauduit-Larive. *Cours de déclamation*. NIL

Watts Logic

Isaac Watts. *Logick*. London, 1755. NCC/C160/W34L/OL

Glass' art of cookery

Hannah Glasse. *The Art of Cookery*. NIL*

Analectic Magazine

The Analectic Magazine. NIL*

Ude's French cook

Louis-Eustache Ude. *The French Cook*. NIL

Sportsmans cyclopedia

T. B. Johnson. *The Sportsman's Cyclopedia*. NIL

Franklins Works, 7 vols

Benjamin Franklin. *Works*. NIL*

Appletons library manual

Appletons' Library Manual. New York, 1852. 019.4/A65a

Elegant extracts in prose, 2 vols

Elegant Extracts . . . from the Most Eminent Prose Writers. NIL*

Mills logic

J. S. Mill. *A System of Logic*. NIL

Parkers defense

Samuel Parker. *A Defence and Continuation of the Ecclesiastical Polity* (?). NIL

Grimkes nature of free institutions

Frederick Grimke. *Considerations upon the Nature and Tendency of Free Institutions*. NIL*

Gibbons miscellaneous works

The Miscellaneous Works of Edward Gibbon, Esq. London, 1837. 828/G43

Dunlops history of Roman literature

John Dunlop. *History of Roman Literature*. NIL*

London Catalogue

The London Catalogue of Books . . . 1816-51. London, 1851-53. Hum/Z2001/.E5/1851/Index

Waylands moral science

Francis Wayland. *The Elements of Moral Science*. Boston, 1848. 171/W35e

Elements and forms of English law UNID

The Wandering Jew, Illustrated, 2v

Eugene Sue. *The Wandering Jew*. NIL*

Vision of Columbus

Joel Barlow. *The Vision of Columbus*. NIL

(page 14)

Small books on great subjects, 3 vol

John Barlow. *Small Books on Great Subjects*. NIL

Lucan UNID

Cobbetts cottage economy

William Cobbett. *Cottage Economy*. New York, 1833.
640/C654c

Cobbetts advice to young men

William Cobbett. *Advice to Young men and (Incidentally) to
Young Women*. NIL*

Osander UNID

La Galatea

Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra. *La Galatea*. NIL*

Lacon

C. C. Coulton. *Lacon*. NIL*

Chaucer, 5 vols

The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer. 5 vols. London: Pickering,
1830 (?). NIL*

Orlando Furioso, 2 vols

Ludovico Ariosto. *Orlando Furioso*. NIL*

Parkers Philosophy

Richard Green Parker. *First Lessons in Natural Philosophy* (?).
NIL*

Duncans Logic

William Duncan. *The Elements of Logick*. NIL*

Floresta, Espagnola

La floresta española. NIL

Johnson on Tropical climates

James Johnson. *The Influence of Tropical Climates on
European Constitutions*. NIL

Garden of the Soul

Richard Challoner. *The Garden of the Soul*. NIL

Corinne

Madame de Stael. *Corinne*. NIL

Cumberlands Memoirs

Richard Cumberland. *Memoirs*. NIL*

Carlyles Past and Present

Thomas Carlyle. *Past and Present*. NIL*

Coleridges Greek Poets

Henry Nelson Coleridge. *Introduction to the Study of the Greek Classic Poets*. NIL*

Hedges Logic

Levi Hedge. *Elements of Logick*. NIL*

Kidds Physical condition of man

John Kidd. *On the Adaptation of External Nature to the Physical Condition of Man*. Bridgewater Treatise 2. NIL*

Spurzheim on Education

J. G. Spurzheim. *Education: Its Elementary Principles*. NIL

Webers metrical romances, 3 vols

Henry Weber. *Metrical Romances*. Edinburgh, 1810.
821.04/W37

Aikens elements of physiology

T. J. Aitken. *Elements of Physiology*. NIL

Literature del Mide del Europe

J. C. L. Simonde de Sismondi. *De la littérature du Midi de l'Europe*. Paris, 1819. PN703/.S5/1819

Manual of Classssical literature

J. J. Eschenburg. *Manual of Classical Literature*. Philadelphia, 1836. 880.9/E74

Modern British Drama, 5 vols

The Modern British Drama, in Five Volumes. London, 1811.
PR1243/.M6

Political pamphlets UNID

Campbells Rhetoric

George Campbell. *The Philosophy of Rhetoric*. Boston, 1823.
808/C18p

Phillips Recollections of Curran

Charles Phillips. *Recollections of Curran*. NIL*

Stewarts philosophical essays

Dugald Stewart. *Philosophical Essays*. Philadelphia, 1811.
NCC/C104/S84p/0L

Barber on Gesture

Jonathan Barber. *A Practical Treatise on Gesture*. NIL

European magazine, 4 vols

The European Magazine and London Review. AP4/.E8, vols. 16,
18, 21, 24

Nicholsons Encyclopedia

Peter Nicholson. *Encyclopedia of Architecture* (?). NIL*

Schlegels lectures, 2 vols

Frederick Schlegel. *Lectures on the History of Literature*.
Philadelphia, 1818. Pencil calculations inside front cover of
vol. 2 in Mitchell's hand. NCC/C809/S339gx/0L

Locke on the human understanding

John Locke. *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*. NIL*

Rush on the Voice

James Rush. *The Philosophy of the Human Voice*. Philadelphia,
1823. HSL/PN4162/.R953/1833

Memoirs of Conn. Academy

Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. *Memoirs*. NIL

Elements of criticism 2 vol

Henry Home, Lord Kames, *Elements of Criticism*. NIL*

Irving's outlines

Christopher Irving. *An Outline of the Kingdoms of Nature* (?).
NIL

Stuart on the mind

Dugald Stewart. *Elements of the Philosophy of the Human
Mind*. NIL*

Brown's philosophy 2 vol

Thomas Brown. *Lectures on the Philosophy of the Human Mind*.
NIL*

Select reviews

Select Reviews of Literature (?). NIL

Crabb's Synonymes

George Crabb. *English Synonymes Explained*. NIL*

Manual du libraire 4 vols

Jacq.-Charles Brunet. *Manuel du libraire de l'amateur de livres*. Paris, 1820. 011/B89

Du Fiefs French dictionary 3 vols

N. G. Dufief. *A New . . . Dictionary of the French and English Languages*. NIL*

Baretti Spanish dictionary

Neuman and Baretti's Dictionary of the Spanish and English Languages. New York, 1842. 463.2/N55/v.2

Galignan's Italian dictionary UNID

Baretti's Spanish grammar UNID

Italian grammar UNID

Du Fiefs Nature displayed 2 vols

N. G. Dufief. *Nature Displayed*. NIL

Junius identified

The Identity of Junius. New York, 1818. 827/J95z

Walkers Key

John Walker. *A Key to the Classical Pronunciation of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names*. NIL*

Raymonds Political economy

Daniel Raymond. *Thoughts on Political Economy*. Baltimore, 1820. Stamped "E. Mitchell" on boards. 330/R26t

Liebers report on Girard college

Francis Lieber. *A Constitution and Plan of Education for Girard College for Orphans, with an Introductory Report*. Philadelphia, 1834. 378.748/GA

Memoirs du Vicomte Turenne 4 vol

Andrew Michael Ramsay. *Histoire du Vicomte de Turenne*. NIL

Pinkeaton on Medals 2 vol

John Pinkerton. *An Essay on Medals*. London, 1808. 737/P655e

Hallams Literature 2 vols

Henry Hallam. *Introduction to the Literature of Europe*. NIL*

Pictures of the French

Jules Janin et al. *Pictures of the French*. NIL*

[Block Tasso]

John Black. *Life of Torquato Tasso*. Edinburgh, 1810.
PQ4646/.B4/v. 2

[Irish Harp]

[Morgan, Lady Sidney] (Owenson). *The Lay of an Irish Harp*.
NIL*

Periodicals

North British, Westminster, London quarterly, Edinburgh,
Foreign quarterly Reviews--from 1838-51 NIL*

Sillimans Journal of Science and Art--one set complete, but
for the deficiency of one number--and two other
incomplete sets, ranging from 1836-51 AC

The Plough--the Loom and the Anvil--1836-51

The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil. NIL*

Franklin journal and American Mechanics Magazine NIL*

Working Farmer N York--1849

The Working Farmer. NIL*

Quarterly journal of geological Society--London, 1845-54
NIL*

Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England, 1840-
50 LOST

London Philosophical Magazine and Annals of Philosophy,
1827-39 NIL* and AC

London Quarterly Journal of Education 1831-35

Quarterly Journal of Education. NIL

London Quarterly Journal of Science and Art, 1827-30 AC,

Brande's Journal

Monography of the Family Unionidae (fresh water bivalve shells) of N. America, by T A Conrad--with colored plates, 1835-38

T. A. Conrad. *Monography of the Family Unionidae.* . . .
Philadelphia, 1835-38. Zool/QL430.7/.U6/C7

Journal of Pharmacy Philada 1831-57 AC, *American Journal of Pharmacy*

Edinburg Philosophical Journal,--1819-26

The Edinburgh Philosophical Journal. Vols. 7 (1822) -14 (1826).
Q1/.E27

Theological and Literary Journal N Y 1843-50 NIL

Bibliothicae Sacrae N York, 1851-57

Bibliotheca Sacra. NIL

Revue des deux mondes Paris 1754-1855 NIL*

Histoire Generale et Iconographique des Lepidopteres et des
Chenilles del Amerique Septentrionale, Paris 1829

J. A. Boisduval and John Leconte. *Histoire générale et
iconographique des lépidoptères.* . . . NIL*

[Revue Encyclopedique] UNID

[Bibliotheque universelle] UNID

[Museum d'histoire] UNID

Contributors

ALEXANDER HEARD, member of the class of 1938 and former member of the faculty, is Chancellor-Emeritus of Vanderbilt University. He delivered the Frank Porter Graham Lecture on Excellence at this university in 1989.

ROBERTA ENGLEMAN is the Assistant Curator of the Rare Book Collection.

H. G. JONES is Curator of the North Carolina Collection, Adjunct Professor of History, and founder and Secretary-Treasurer of the private, nonprofit North Caroliniana Society, which helps support the Collection.

MICHAEL R. MCVAUGH is a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. A specialist in the field of history of science, he is the author, with Seymour H. Mauskopf, of *The Elusive Science: Origins of Experimental Research*.

The Friends of the Library

1990

The University of North Carolina
at Chapel Hill

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

George Watts Hill, Honorary President

J. D. Eyre, President

Nancy Cobb Lilly, Vice-President

James F. Govan, Secretary *ex-officio*

Larry Alford, Treasurer *ex-officio*

E. Osborne Ayscue

Bernard Gray

Grace R. Hamrick

F. Borden Hanes, Jr.

Barbara R. Hardin

Mary Coker Joslin

Owen Kenan

Dana Borden Lacy

Leigh Harvey McNairy

Charles M. Shaffer

Moyer G. Smith

Robert W. Spearman

John A. J. Ward

Shirley F. Weiss

Christine A. Egan, Executive Secretary

Michele W. Fletcher, Director of Development

WILSON LIBRARY FELLOWS

Dr. and Mrs. Harry G. Brainard have given the Library a number of books over the past few years. In April of 1987 Dr. Brainard delivered to the Rare Book Collection a box of books which included a very rare and valuable first edition of the first volume of poetry by Ezra Pound. *A Lume Spento* was published in Venice in 1908 in an edition of 100 copies. This volume was inscribed by Pound to Mrs. Brainard's great aunt, Dr. Margaret Hennessy. The Beinecke Library at Yale University has a list of the names of people to whom Pound gave a copy of this volume. Dr. Hennessy's name is number thirty-six on that list made by the poet. Dr. Brainard is a member of the Class of 1930 of the University.

Donna Hennessee Bryan has made an unrestricted gift to the University Library Endowment Fund in honor of eight professors of the University under whom she studied when she was an undergraduate, 1961-1965.

Helen D. Allen

Bernard H. Boyd

O. B. Hardison

Urban T. Holmes

James B. Meriwether

Margaret L. Moore

Daniel W. Patterson

Kenneth S. Reckford

Elizabeth W. Caldwell established an endowment fund in honor of her husband, James R. Caldwell, for the benefit of the Undergraduate Library, with special emphasis to be on the acquisition of books.

L. H. Fountain donated his personal papers, more than 240,000 items, to the Southern Historical Collection for the purpose of historical research.

Josephine Gray has made an unrestricted gift to the University Library Endowment Fund in memory of her husband, Bowman Gray III.

Archie Green contributed to the Southern Folklife Collection and the Rare Book Collection to further understanding of traditional culture and labor history.

William M. and Mary D. Harrison have established an endowment fund in the University Library for the purpose of acquiring books.

Alfred Milton Haynes, Jr., great-grandson of Chang Bunker, one of the original "Siamese Twins," donated to the North Carolina Collection a valuable collection of library materials and artifacts originally owned by the Twins.

Jack Lynch made a substantial gift to support the University Library's Conservation Laboratory for the preservation of collection materials.

Henry C. Pearson has given to the Rare Book Collection materials by poet Seamus Heaney, including books, periodical appearances, and artifactual items.

Merle U. Richey donated the William B. and Merle D. Umstead Papers to the Southern Historical Collection and has given a gift for processing the materials.

Frances A. Weaver served as Executive Secretary of the Friends of the Library from 1982 to 1987. She was a motivating force behind establishing the Friends Board of Directors and the University Library Endowment Fund and increasing Friends membership and supportive role in the Library.

John Gilliam Wood, having previously given to the Southern Historical Collection the manuscripts from the Hayes Library, this past year donated a selection of artifacts, memorabilia, and furniture for placement in the octagonal replicate of the Library in the North Carolina Collection Gallery.

Honorary Life Members

William B. Aycock
Robert B. Downs
Louise McG. Hall
George E. London
Lawrence F. London

Pattie B. McIntyre
Mary Morrow
J. Maryon Saunders
N. Ferebee Taylor

Life Members

Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr.
Mrs. Isaac T. Avery, Jr.
George Baer
John Burgwyn Baker
Samuel H. Baron
Mrs. Marie M. Barrett
Jacques Barzun
John C. Bernhardt
Mrs. Edwin Bjorkman
Mrs. Marjorie N. Bond
Mrs. Mary H. Borgognoni
Tom Watson Brown
Miss Eugenia A. Burroughs
Mrs. Algernon L. Butler
E. A. Cameron
Raymond Carpenter
Mrs. Lenoir Chambers
F. Stuart Chapin, Jr.
Agatha Knox Chipley
Dr. & Mrs. H. T. Clark, Jr.
Lyman A. Cotten
Archibald Craige
Mrs. Barbara W. Dailey
Archibald K. Davis
Mr. & Mrs. J. William Davis
Mr. & Mrs. Charles E. Eaton
Henry E. Eccles
Alfred G. Engstrom
Bernard J. Flatow

Richard Harter Fogle
William and Ida Friday
Federico G. Gil
Mr. & Mrs. Philip Hammer
Frank Borden Hanes
Gordon Hanes
Jean and Alexander Heard
Herman D. Hedrick
Mrs. Lucile K. Henderson
Mrs. Phillip Hettleman
George Watts Hill
Walter Hollander, Jr.
Edward Holley
C. Carroll Hollis
Howard Holsenbeck
Rev. Walter M. Hooper
Douglas T. Horner
Hamilton C. Horton
Maynard M. Hufschmidt
Mrs. James T. Igoe
Mrs. William Irvine
Mr. & Mrs. George B. Johnston
William Porter Kellam
Frank H. Kenan
James G. Kenan
Thomas S. Kenan, III
Mrs. Mary Warren Leary
Henry W. Lewis
Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.

Jennifer Lowenstein Littlefield
Cornelia Spencer Love
James Spencer Love, Jr.
Clifford Lyons
Henry B. McKoy
Mrs. J. W. McManus
Miss Elizabeth Vann Moore
William S. Newman
John Nolen, Jr.
Eugene P. Odum
Howard Thomas Odum
Jerrold Orne
John A. Parker
Henry C. Pearson
Dr. Carol Pegg
Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer
Mrs. Robert S. Pickens
Rachel Staples Powell
Mrs. Alfred L. Purrington
Eugenia Rawls
Mark L. Reed
John & Ann Sanders
Archibald Henderson Scales, II

Mrs. Philip Schinhan
John & Barbara Schnorrenberg
Donald Seawell
Mrs. Sallie M. Shadrach
Louis DeS. Shaffner
J. Ray Shute
Sarah Blakeslee Speight
Mrs. A. B. Stoney
Nello L. Teer
Mrs. Edgar A. Terrell
Sara Tillet Thomas
Mrs. Edward Travis
Mrs. H. W. Wallerstein
Willis D. Weatherford
Warner Lee Wells
Thomas J. White
Rev. Richard H. Wilmer, Jr.
William G. Wilson, Jr.
Edward Wood
Heidi Wood
Mr. & Mrs. John Gilliam Wood
John Gilliam Wood, Jr.

To celebrate the rededication of the Wilson Library, the category of Wilson Library Fellows was instituted to honor outstanding contributors to the Library. Life Members are those who were similarly honored previous to the rededication.

An Invitation to Membership



The Friends of the Library was organized at the University of North Carolina in 1932. Its original and continuing purpose is to inform members and other interested individuals about the University Library's needs, activities, and acquisitions, and to encourage financial and material contributions. Through the loyal and generous support of many Friends over the years, an increasing flow of gifts—significant books, important collections, and funds for special purchases—has enriched the Library's holdings.

All Library users and others interested in the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are urged to join the Friends in order to help the Library maintain its position as one of the outstanding research libraries in the country.

Privileges of Membership

Members of the Friends are entitled to borrowing privileges at the University Library. In addition, they receive special mailings, invitations, and discounts:

An invitation to the annual Friends of the Library dinner

A 20% discount on UNC Press books

Friends publications, including a semi-annual library newsletter

A calendar of events

Invitations to programs on books and library-related topics sponsored by the Friends, as well as notification of other University events of similar interest

Types of Membership

University of NC Student, \$10 annually

University Library Staff, \$10 annually

Individual, \$25 annually

Family, \$35 annually

Supporting, \$100 annually

Sustaining, \$250 annually

Sponsoring, \$500 annually

Patron, \$1,000 annually

Benefactor, \$5,000 annually

Wilson Library Fellow, \$10,000 annually

Donors of major gifts will be given honorary membership in the Friends.

Checks should be made payable to the Friends of the Library and sent to Davis Library, CB#3920, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 27599.

The Friends of the Library Endowment

The Friends of the Library Endowment Fund was created in 1983 to provide funds to supplement state appropriations and enable the Library to acquire library books, materials, and services that it might otherwise be unable to afford. Names of contributors of \$1,000 or more are listed on a handsome walnut and brass plaque that hangs in Davis Library.

Endowment Funds

Named or memorial endowment funds may be established in the Library with a gift of \$10,000 or more.

Memorial Gifts

The Library welcomes memorial gifts. Bookplates may be placed in books in memory of someone and memorial gifts of \$1,000 or more will enable the donor to have a memorial plate placed on the plaque in Davis Library.

EDITORIAL BOARD

Doris Betts
Nancy R. Frazier

Charles B. McNamara
Frank Borden Hanes

Editor: Charles B. McNamara

Managing Editor: Roberta Engleman

Associate Editor: Elizabeth Chenault

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.



SEP 92

N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962

